

Another Order of Steak, Please-5

Computer Camp-14

Mac OS 8.6-22

Ask the Webmaster-30

The Art of Seeing: History, **Culture & Digital** Photography-36

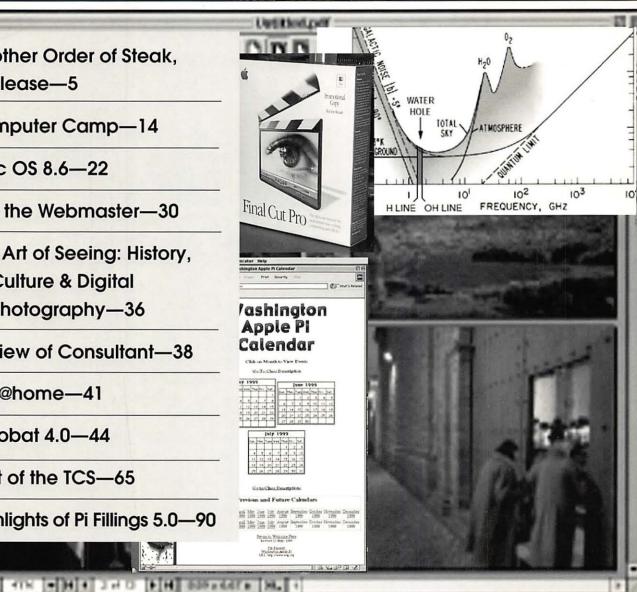
Review of Consultant—38

SETI@home-41

Acrobat 4.0-44

Best of the TCS-65

Highlights of Pi Fillings 5.0—90



Bethesda Computers & Networks, Inc.

A Tradition of Sales, Service & Support - 16 years experience, 24 Hour Turn Around

301-652-5108

iMac

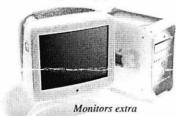
\$1,199

333 Mhz.32 MB RAM 56K Modem, 6GB HD

HP LJ 4000N printer

\$1,399

17 Pages per minute, JetDirect card (Ethernet card), 1200dpi, 8 MB RAM



4350 East West Highway, Suite 101 Bethesda, MD 20814

Email: bcnt@sysnet.net

Weekdays 10 am - 6 pm, Sat. 11 am - 4pm



PowerMac G3

\$1,599

PowerMac G3 300 Mhz, 64 MB RAM 6GB HD, 24X CD-ROM

PowerMac G3

\$2,499

PowerMac G3 350 Mhz, 128 MB RAM, Zip Drive, 12GB HD, 24X CD-ROM

Apple Authorized VAR Dealer and Service Center We service Tektronix, HP, PC's, Mac clones Data Recovery and Service Contract Services



CLARISWORKS

Special Offer! Just before its restructuring, Claris Corporation published two exceptional ClarisWorks books. The ClarisWorks Users Group ordered Claris' complete inventory, which lets us offer these books at special discount prices. Add \$5 s/h for the first book; \$1 for each additional book. International orders by credit card only; international shipping additional.



ClarisWorks Companion

This is Claris Corporation's "Official" guide to ClarisWorks 5.0. More than 700 pages filled with clearly written step-by-step directions, hints, tips, and ideas to help you learn how to use Claris-Works. This comprehensive manual includes everything you should know about ClarisWorks. The ClarisWorks Companion should be in every ClarisWorks user's library. Fully indexed. Published by Claris Corporation. List: \$34.95. C•WUG special: \$19.95.



ClarisWorks 5.0 – The Internet, New Media, and Paperless Documents

Here is the perfect intermediate/advanced book for ClarisWorks users. You'll learn how to use Claris-Works to create printed and paperless documents that you can transmit over the Internet or distribute through other electronic media. Describes how to integrate image maps, create interactive documents, record QuickTime movies, prepare Web pages with ClarisWorks, and more. 350 pages. Fully indexed. Published by Claris Corporation. List: \$34.95. C•WUG special: \$19.95.

Order from: ClarisWorks Users Group, Box 701010, Plymouth, Michigan 48170; (888) 781-CWUG; Fax: (734) 454-1965; email: <orders@cwug.org> - Satisfaction guaranteed or your money back. -

washington Apple pi general meetings

General Meeting Aladdin Systems MacWorld Review July 24, 1999 Northern Virginia Comm. College Community & Cultural Center Aud. 8333 Little River Turnpike

Annandale, VA

Getting to NoVa: take Exit 6 West onto VA 236 (Little River Turnpike)

General Meeting
The Return of TBA
August 28, 1999

1999

Toward a new century with Washington Apple Pi

For schedule changes check the TCS or the Pi's Website at http://www.wap.org/

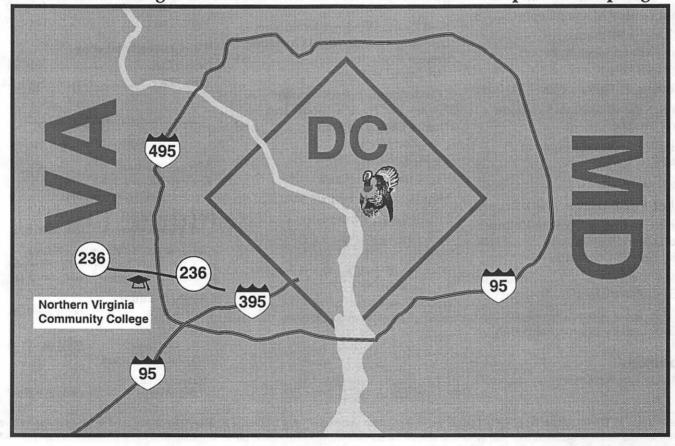


Table of Contents

Volume 21

July / August 1999

Number 4

Club News WAP Hotline47, 50
WAP Calendar48-49
Index to Advertisers40
TCS Help Sheet51
Tutorials
Tutorial Form
WAP Membership Form96
SIGs and Slices
April Genealogy SIG Meeting 16 May Genealogy SIG Meeting 17 Delmarva Slice Users Group Estab-
Graphic Arts SIG April & May
Meetings
General Interest
Another Order of Steak, Please 5 by Lorin Evans
BOD April Meeting Notes7
BOD May Meeting Notes7
April General Meeting Report 8 by Don Essick
May General Meeting Report 10 by Don Essick
Contents, Pi Fillings—The CD 11
NMS: New Millennium Syndrome 13 by "Fred" Charters
The 1999 Computer Camp at
WAP14
Election Results26
Ask the Webmaster 30
The Art of Seeing: History, Culture and Digital Photography36 by George Covington
Best of the TCS65 Compiled by John Ludwigson
1998 Index of Journal Articles 69 Compiled by Bonnie Ashbaugh
Macintosh Mac OS 8.6—Overview22

Digital Edge: WWDC Wrap Up for Non Programmers27 by Dan Parks Sydow
Review of Consultant—A Personal Information Manager38 by Dick Tripp
SETI@home41 by David L. Harris
Acrobat 4.0—New Tricks are in Short Supply44 by Dennis Dimick
Configuring Date and Time Using Mac OS 8.552 by Washington Apple Pi Labs
Rayovac and Resource 800 to the Rescue
Some Tips for Using AOL in Paris 62 by Lisette Rook
Review of TechTools Pro 2: The Best Cure for Your Sick Mac
MoniSwitch Review (update from the manufacturer)64
MacOS and Windows Evolutions— Learning the facts about Operating System Evolution
"Kindergarten Success Starter"—A Review of "The Playroom" and "James Discovers Math"
Rights of Spring89 by Charles Gagliardi
Highlights of Pi Fillings 5.0 90 Pi Fillings CD Order Form 95
Icon Guide
Macintosh
T General Interest

Postal Information

Washington Apple Pi (ISSN 1056-7682) is published bi-monthly by Washington Apple Pi, Ltd., 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852. Periodical postage paid at Rockville, MD.

Annual membership dues for Washington Apple Pi, Ltd. are \$49; of this amount \$24 is for a subscription to the Washington Apple Pi Journal. Subscriptions are not available without membership.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Washington Apple Pi, 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852.

Change of Address should reach us 60 days in advance of the move to ensure that your Journals continue uninterrupted.

Deadlines

Writard culmissions

vvriters submissions	
Sept./Oct	July 20
Nov./Dec	Sept. 20
Ad space reservations	
Sept./Oct	July 20
Nov./Dec	Sept. 20
Camera-ready ad copy	
Sept./Oct	July 24
Nov./Dec	Sept. 24

Editorial Staff

Managing Editor Kathryn Murray 804-472-4449 KAM129@aol.com

Associate Editor Bonnie Ashbaugh (301) 946-8955

Review Editor/Macintosh Editor Lawrence Charters (410) 730-4658 lcharters@tcs.wap.org

Apple II Editor Seth Mize

(410) 766-1154

Art Editor

Blake Lange Volunteer needed (301) 942-9180

Calendar Editor Bill Wydro

dro (301) 299-5267

The Journal of Washington Apple Pi, Ltd. is an independent publication not affiliated or otherwise associated with or sponsored or sanctioned by Apple Computer, Inc. The opinions, statements, positions and views stated herein are those of the author(s) or publisher and are not intended to be the opinions, statements, positions or views of Apple Computer, Inc.

Apple II, IIe, & IIGS

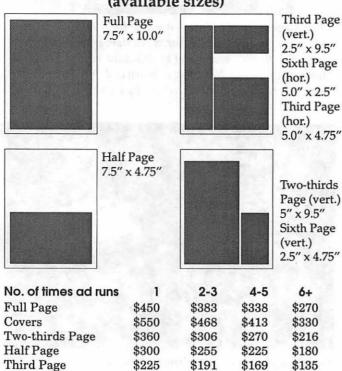
Apple III (SARA)

This issue of the Washington Apple Pi Journal was created on a PowerMac, with proofing and final output on an HP LaserJet 5000 N.

The page layout program used was PageMaker 6.5 the word processing program was Microsoft Word 5.1; the principal typeface is Palatino (10/12) for the articles; and Avant Garde Demi for headlines, subheads, and emphasis. Charlemagne Bold for drop caps.

Cover Design: The WAP Journal cover design was created by Ann Aiken in collaboration with Nancy Seferian. The Capital artwork was illustrated by Carol O'Connor for One Mile Up, which donated it for use on our cover.

Advertising in the Journal (available sizes)



Special guaranteed positions incur a 10% surcharge

\$106

\$93

\$75

Ad Deadlines

The Washington Apple Pi Journal is published bi-monthly. The ad copy deadlines and ad space reservations are listed below for your convenience.

\$125

Copy may be received as traditional mechanicals, rc-paper, velox prints, or film negatives. Negatives will incur an additional \$15.00 strip-in charge.

Office Staff

Office Manager Office Staff

Beth Medlin

John Ruffatto (Saturday)

SIG Chairs

President			
Vice President Lloyd Olson Secretary Ron Johnson (410) 315-8764	Annapolis Slice	T- CC C4!-1-4	(410) 624 0060
Vice President Secretary Ron Johnson (410) 315-8764	President	Jen Straight	
Secretary Clarence Goldberg (410) 263-5189	V: D: Jt		stra@annapons.net
Treasurer			(410) 315 8764
AAS Membership InfoLine Library Lester Morcef Publicity Kay Cave Nwslttr. Lorraine & Jim Warner AOL SIG John Barnes APPLE IIGS Joe Morey Columbia Slice President Bob Pagelson Vice President Tom Cook email:tom.cook@tcs.wap.org Secretary Tim Childers Treasurer Carl Souba Membership Jacquelyn Hall Publicity Henry Yee Disk Librarian, Apple Disk Librarian, Mac Database SIG Delmarva Slice President: Shelly Wetzel Secretary: Geraldine Rossi Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Jay Thal Excel SIG Dick Byrd Frederick Slice President Bob Esposito V.P. Richard O'Connor Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc Apple Librarian Ken Carter GameSIG Mike Dickman Genealogy SIG Graphic Arts SIG NOVA Educators SIG Publicity Mike Dickman Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Volunteer needed Volunt			
Library			
Publicity Nwslttr.			
Nwslttr. Lorraine & Jim Warner (301) 262-3420			
AOL SIG John Barnes (301) 652-0667 Apple IIGS Lorin Evans (202) 543-1248 Art SIG Joe Morey (703) 281-5385 Columbia Slice President Bob Pagelson (410) 992-9503 Vice President Tom Cook (410) 997-0066 (410) 997-0066 Treasurer Carl Souba (410) 418-4161 (410) 997-0066 Membership Jacquelyn Hall (301) 854-2932 (410) 997-9317 Publicity Henry Yee (410) 997-9317 (410) 997-9317 Disk Librarian, Apple Disk Librarian, Mac Shelly Wetzel Sawetzel@ssu.edu (410) 997-9317			
Apple IIGS			
Apple IIGS Lorin Evans (202) 543-1248 Art SIG Joe Morey (703) 281-5385 Columbia Slice President Bob Pagelson (410) 992-9503 Vice President Tom Cook (410) 995-0352 email:tom.cook@tcs.wap.org Secretary Tim Childers (410) 997-0066 Treasurer Carl Souba (410) 418-4161 (410) 997-0066 Membership Jacquelyn Hall (301) 854-2932 (410) 997-9317 Publicity Henry Yee (410) 997-9317	AOL SIG		The state of the s
Art SIG Joe Morey (703) 281-5385 Columbia Slice President Bob Pagelson (410) 992-9503 Vice President Tom Cook (410) 995-0352 email:tom.cook@tcs.wap.org Secretary Tim Childers (410) 997-0066 Treasurer Carl Souba (410) 418-4161 Membership Jacquelyn Hall (301) 854-2932 Publicity Henry Yee (410) 997-9317 (410) 997-9317 Disk Librarian, Apple Disk Librarian, Mac Tim Childers (410) 997-9317 Database SIG Volunteer needed Delmarva Slice President Shelly Wetzel sawetzel@ssu.edu Secretary: Geraldine Rossi gnrossi@ssu.edu Secretary: Geraldine Rossi gnrossi@ssu.edu Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Jay Thal (202) 244-3649 Excel SIG Dick Byrd (703) 978-3440 (703) 978-3440 Frederick Slice President Bob Esposito (301) 662-7198 Sec/Treas J. Russell Robinson (301) 62-7198 (301) 62-7198 Sec/	1 WGG	107	
President Bob Pagelson (410) 992-9503	Apple HGS		
President Vice Vice Value (Aut) 997-9317 Volunteer needed Vice Valu		Joe Morey	(703) 281-5385
Vice President email:tom.cook@tcs.wap.org Secretary Tim Childers Treasurer Carl Souba Membership Jacquelyn Hall Membership Jacquelyn Hall Oil 1854-2932 Publicity Henry Yee Disk Librarian, Apple Disk Librarian, Mac Tim Childers Membership Disk Librarian, Mac Tim Childers Method Membership Disk Librarian, Mac Tim Childers Method Met		n. 1. n 1	(440) 000 0500
Secretary Tim Childers (410) 997-0066			
Tim Childers			(410) 995-0352
Treasurer Carl Souba (410) 418-4161			(410) 000 0000
Membership Publicity Publicity Bill Campbell Disk Librarian, Mac Database SIG Delmarva Slice President: Secretary: Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Excel SIG President Sec_Treas J. Russell Robinson Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc Apple Librarian Genealogy SIG Graphic Arts SIG Mike Dickman Counter needed Mose Programmers Music SIG NOVA Educators SIG QuickTime SIG StockSIG Morris Pelham Childers Mide Dickman Counter (410) 997-9317 Volunteer needed Mappelessu.edu gnrossi@ssu.edu dapeterson@ssu.edu dapeterson@ssu.edu (703) 978-3440 (703) 662-7198 (301) 642-7	Children and Control of the Control		
Publicity Disk Librarian, Apple Disk Librarian, Mac Database SIG Delmarva Slice President: Secretary: Geraldine Rossi Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Excel SIG Delmary Slice President Sec_I Side Sec_I Side President Sec_I Side Sec_I Side President Sec_I Side Sec_I Si			
Disk Librarian, Apple Disk Librarian, Mac Database SIG Volunteer needed Delmarva Slice President: Shelly Wetzel Secretary: Geraldine Rossi Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Jay Thal (202) 244-3649 Excel SIG Dick Byrd (703) 978-3440 Frederick Slice President Bob Esposito V.P. Richard O'Connor Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc (301) 831-1187 Wender Sig Sig Blake Lange (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk Wac Programmers Music SIG Ed Moser NoVA Educators SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwitt@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 681-6136 Faul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
Disk Librarian, Mac Database SIG Delmarva Slice President: Secretary: Geraldine Rossi Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Excel SIG President Sec/Treas Jay Thal Volunteer needed Delmarva Slice President Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Excel SIG Dick Byrd Frederick Slice President V.P. Richard O'Connor Sec/Treas J. Russell Robinson Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc Apple Librarian Ken Carter Genealogy SIG Graphic Arts SIG HyperTalk Mac Programmers Music SIG NOVA Educators SIG Retired SIG StockSIG Morris Pelham Campbell StockSIG Morris Pelham Campbell StockSIG Dean Peterson Geraldine Rossi sawetzel@ssu.edu gnrossi@ssu.edu grossi@su.edu gnrossi@su.edu gnrosi@su.edu grosi@su.edu gnrosi@su.edu grosi@su.edu gnrosi@su.edu grosi@su.edu grosi@su.edu grosi@su.edu gnrosi@su.edu grosi@su.edu gnrosi@su.edu grosi@su.edu gnrosi@su.edu gnrosi@su.edu grosi@su.edu gnrosi@su.edu gnrosi@su.e			
Database SIG Delmarva Slice President: Secretary: Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Excel SIG President Secretary: Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Excel SIG President President Sice President President President President President President President President V.P. Richard O'Connor Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc Apple Librarian Ken Carter GameSIG GameSIG Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange Mike Dickman Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Blake Lange Wolunteer needed Volunteer needed Volunteer needed Volunteer needed Volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit StockSIG Morris Pelham Contact on TCS Chuck James Contact on TCS			
Delmarva Slice President: Secretary: Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Excel SIG President Bob Esposito V.P. Richard O'Connor Sec./Treas Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Apple Librarian Genealogy SIG Graphic Arts SIG Graphic Arts SIG Mike Dickman Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG HyperTalk Mac Programmers Music SIG MoVA Educators SIG QuickTime SIG Resident Shelly Wetzel Sawetzel@ssu.edu Appleterson@ssu.edu Appterson@ssu.edu (202) 244-3649 (703) 978-3440 (703) 978-3440 (703) 978-3440 (703) 978-3440 (703) 978-3440 (703) 581-1187 (301) 831-1187 (301) 845-6944 (301) 662-7198 (301) 845-6944 (301) 662-2428 (301) 662-2428 (301) 662-2428 (301) 834-6516 (703) 525-2410 Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org volunteer needed volunteer needed volunteer needed volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Chuck James Three SIG David Ottalini Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497	Disk Librarian, Mac	Tim Childers	Carried and Comment of the Comment o
President: Secretary: Geraldine Rossi Treasurer: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Excel SIG President Bob Esposito V.P. Richard O'Connor Sec/Treas Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Apple Librarian GameSIG Genealogy SIG Graphic Arts SIG HyperTalk Mac Programmers Music SIG MoVA Educators SIG NOVA Educators SIG Retired SIG Rossi Geraldine Rossi gnrossi@ssu.edu dapeterson@ssu.edu dapeterson@su.edu noalestato			volunteer needed
Secretary: Dean Peterson DisabledSIG Jay Thal (202) 244-3649 Excel SIG Dick Byrd (703) 978-3440 Frederick Slice President Bob Esposito (301) 831-1187 V.P. Richard O'Connor Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc (301) 662-7198 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 845-6944 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 681-6136 Faul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
Dean Peterson dapeterson@ssu.edu			
DisabledSIG Jay Thal (202) 244-3649 Excel SIG Dick Byrd (703) 978-3440 Frederick Slice President Bob Esposito (301) 831-1187 V.P. Richard O'Connor (301) 662-7198 Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson (301) 739-6030 Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger (301) 845-6944 Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc (301) 662-2428 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman (703) 525-2410 Genealogy SIG Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Music SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Chuck James (301) 530-6471 <tr< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>			
Excel SIG Dick Byrd (703) 978-3440 Frederick Slice President Bob Esposito (301) 831-1187 V.P. Richard O'Connor (301) 662-7198 Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson (301) 739-6030 Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger (301) 845-6944 Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc (301) 662-2428 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman (703) 525-2410 Genealogy SIG Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Music SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS			
Frederick Slice President Bob Esposito (301) 831-1187 V.P. Richard O'Connor (301) 662-7198 Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson (301) 739-6030 Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger (301) 845-6944 Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc (301) 662-2428 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman (703) 525-2410 Genealogy SIG Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Music SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG			
President Bob Esposito (301) 831-1187 V.P. Richard O'Connor (301) 662-7198 Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson (301) 739-6030 Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger (301) 845-6944 Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc (301) 662-2428 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman (703) 525-2410 Genealogy SIG Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Music SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG		Dick Byrd	(703) 978-3440
V.P. Richard O'Connor (301) 662-7198 Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson (301) 739-6030 Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger (301) 845-6944 Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc (301) 662-2428 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman (703) 525-2410 Genealogy SIG Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Music SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497		D 1 D	(004) 004 4405
Sec./Treas J. Russell Robinson (301) 739-6030 Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger (301) 845-6944 Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc (301) 662-2428 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman (703) 525-2410 Genealogy SIG Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG Volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
Nwslettr. Ed. Mary F. Poffenburger (301) 845-6944 Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Dick Pelc (301) 662-2428 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman (703) 525-2410 Genealogy SIG Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Music SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
Asst. Nwsltr. Ed. Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 662-2428 Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman (703) 525-2410 Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Mac Programmers Volunteer needed Mac Programmers Volunteer needed Mac Programmers Volunteer needed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG Volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
Apple Librarian Ken Carter (301) 834-6516 GameSIG Mike Dickman (703) 525-2410 Genealogy SIG Ed Jordan edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Mac Programmers (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG Volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
GameSIG Genealogy SIG Genealogy SIG Graphic Arts SIG HyperTalk Mac Programmers Music SIG NOVA Educators SIG QuickTime SIG Retired SIG Retired SIG Three SIG Mike Dickman Ed Jordan Edwin.jordan@tcs.wap.org Blake Lange (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org volunteer needed volunteer needed volunteer needed volunteer needed volunteer needed (703) 525-2410 Ed Moser (301) 942-9180 blake.lange@tcs.wap.org volunteer needed volunteer needed			
Genealogy SIG Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange Blake Lange	Apple Librarian	Ken Carter	(301) 834-6516
Graphic Arts SIG	GameSIG	Mike Dickman	(703) 525-2410
Graphic Arts SIG Blake Lange blake.lange@tcs.wap.org HyperTalk Wolunteer needed Mac Programmers Music SIG Newton SIG NOVA Educators SIG QuickTime SIG Retired SIG StockSIG Three SIG Blake Lange volunteer needed	Genealogy SIG	Ed Jordan	
Blake.lange@tcs.wap.org		edwin.je	ordan@tcs.wap.org
Blake.lange@tcs.wap.org	Graphic Arts SIG	Blake Lange	(301) 942-9180
HyperTalk volunteer needed Mac Programmers volunteer needed Music SIG Ed Moser (301) 924-1573 Newton SIG volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497	(141)—	blake.	lange@tcs.wap.org
Mac Programmersvolunteer neededMusic SIGEd Moser(301) 924-1573Newton SIGvolunteer neededNOVA Educators SIGPat Fauquet(703) 550-7423email: fauquet @erols.comQuickTime SIGStuart Bonwit(301) 598-2510email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.orgRetired SIGChuck James(301) 530-6471StockSIGMorris Pelhamcontact on TCSThree SIGDavid Ottalini(301) 681-6136Paul Campbell(313) 255-6497	HyperTalk		
Music SIG Ed Moser volunteer needed volunteer needed Newton SIG Pat Fauquet email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James StockSIG (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini Paul Campbell (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
Newton SIG volunteer needed NOVA Educators SIG Pat Fauquet (703) 550-7423 email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497		Ed Moser	(301) 924-1573
email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497	Newton SIG		
email: fauquet @erols.com QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit (301) 598-2510 email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497	NOVA Educators SIG	Pat Fauguet	(703) 550-7423
QuickTime SIG Stuart Bonwit email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497	QuickTime SIG		
Retired SIG Chuck James (301) 530-6471 StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497	Quicuranie Date		
StockSIG Morris Pelham contact on TCS Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497	Retired SIG		
Three SIG David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
Paul Campbell (313) 255-6497			
	III CC DIC		
Tromen 5 Did Traumeen Charters (410) 750-4000	Women's SIG Ka		
	momen a sid	uncen Charters	(110) 100-1000

Sixth Page

Officers and Board of Directors

President Lorin Evans lorin.evans@tcs.wap.org Vice President,

Volunteer Services John Barnes john.bames@tcs.wap.org

Vice President, Publicity

David.G. Ottalini dave.ottalini@tcs.wap.org Secretary Lawrence Charters Icharters@tcs.wap.org Treasurer Dave Weikert dweikert@tcs.wap.org

Directors Lou Dunham lou.dunham@tcs.wap.org

> Don Essick don.essick@tcs.wap.org Pat Fauguet fauquet@erols.com **David Harris** david.harris@tcs.wap.org Mary Keene e.mkeene@tcs.wap.org Steve Kiepe macsteve@erols.com Brian Mason brian.mason@tcs.wap.org

Dale Smith dales@tcs.wap.org

Library Volunteers

Apple II Head Librarian Volunteer Needed Apple IIGS Librarian Volunteer Needed Apple II Librarian Volunteer Needed Apple III Librarian David Ottalini (301) 681-6136 David Weikert (301) 963-0063 Macintosh Librarian Mac Library John DeMarco Ben Frank William Jones Fred Rodgers Joe Swick Tony Salerno

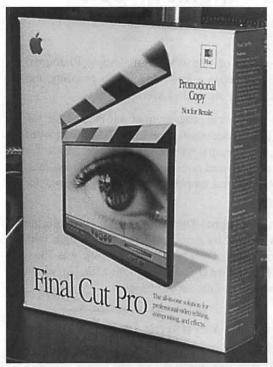
Brian Mason Head Reading Lib. Dealer Relations Comm. Volunteer needed Legal Counsel Richard Wohltman Membership Volunteer needed SlGs & Slices Coord. Volunteer needed Journal Store Distribution Volunteer Needed **Tutorial Coordinator** Volunteer Needed Telecom SysOp Lauri Zeman (703) 912-6048 Volunteer Coordinator Tom Witte (703) 683-5871

Washington Apple Pi, Ltd.

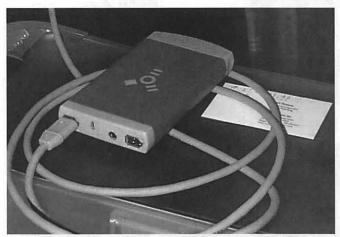
12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852 Business Office: (301) 984-0300 TCS: 2400 bps (301) 984-4066 14,400 bps (301) 984-4070 Web address: www.wap.org e-mail address: office@wap.org

Office hours: Mon., Wed., Fri. 10 am-6pm* Tues. 7-9 pm—Clinic Night Only— Not Regular Office Hours Sat. 10 am -2 pm

* The office will open at 1 p.m. on the day of the General Meeting When weather is bad, call to check if office is open.



Apple demonstrated Final Cut Pro at the May 1999 General Meeting. This thousand dollar application is reputed to be as powerful, flexible and useful as dedicated video editing stations costing a hundred times as much and, based on what we saw, this could well be true. (Photo by Lawrence I. Charters)



Apple brought a brand-new (released that week) bright red and yellow VST FireWire drive to the May 1999 General Meeting. In addition to being very light, very small, and very fast, the drive also demonstrated something new. At one point, while playing a very large QuickTime clip for the audience, the drive was unplugged. The QuickTime clip paused. The drive was plugged back in and, after a few seconds, the QuickTime clip continued. (Photo by Lawrence I. Charters)

© COPYRIGHT 1999, by WAP, Washington Apple Pi, Ltd. User groups may reprint without prior permission any portion of the contents herein, provided proper author, title, and publication credits are given, except in cases where the author has reserved copyright permission. In these cases, the author should be contacted directly. Please send a copy of the article as printed to Washington Apple Pi; 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852.

Another Order of Steak, Please

RECEIVED a phone call from a long time Macintosh maven and left coast user group devote. I first met her some ten years ago in Albany, New York at the first national Macintosh anything I ever attended. Each of us has traveled a different course in the world of computer support, but our willingness to work on causes that help Macintosh users gain greater utility from their investment has kept us in touch.

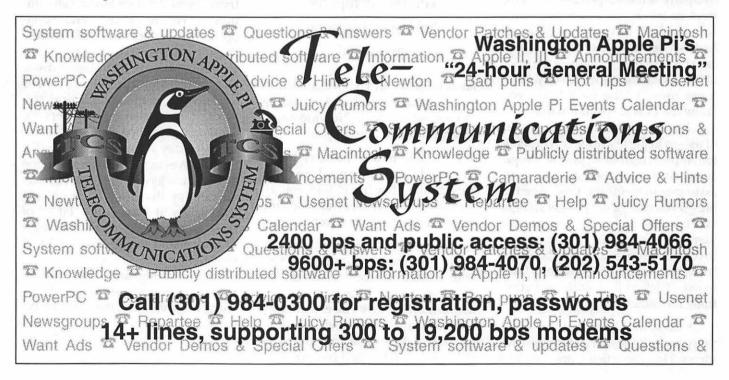
We zipped through the usual pleasantries, promised to meet at MacWorld in New York, and moved on to the neat stuff. Have I been following the unraveling of the Berkeley Macintosh Users Group (BMUG) or the bankruptcy of the Los Angeles Macintosh Users Group (LAMG) she asked. I chuckled; it was sort of like asking me if I was alive, after I had answered the phone. How is it, she wondered, that Washington Apple Pi has avoided the assorted pitfalls that have upended so many other user groups, especially larger ones? Then she added: you are OK, aren't you? I'm fine, I answered soothingly, and so is the Pi. Your bottom line, she injected hesitantly? We just finished another year in the black, I assured her; no outstanding bills, and a decent rainy day cushion.

But, my caller reminded me, those other groups are five and six figures in the hole, losing members, and are either history or quickly becoming so. I accept that you are OK, she said; but why? How can you keep marketing that East Coast antique with products like shareware on floppy disks, a magazine on paper, a text-based bulletin board that people actually use, cater to clunkers, and host a web site whose webmaster has

"We are not dealing with some random event like a giant meteorite falling into the ocean on Planet UG which washed away dinosaurs and user groups."

to be president of the National Iconoclasts Society?

A long shallow sigh should have been heard at the other end of the phone. My friend is not the first to have mistaken our sizzle for steak. To use English she might understand, our "business model" does not translate well out there. I believe my friend asked the wrong questions. How do I begin to cut through that businessbabble to help her understand that there is a difference between being serious about what one does and being serious about oneself? I want her to understand that we are the human face to a very impersonal contraption.



And, we know the difference.

To answer the questions she should have asked requires an understanding of why those other user groups went poop. We are not dealing with some random event like a giant meteorite falling into the ocean on Planet UG which washed away dinosaurs and user groups. While I can't account for what happened to the dinosaurs, I can tell you that what is happening to tanked and tanking [what great English] user groups is very understandable and very much avoidable. Maybe I should have told her that their product broke.

Here is my businessbabble answer. At its most basic level, we have different keepers of the cash box from those who thrive in the toy box. We are very frugal; "No we can't afford it," is very acceptable English at the office. The notion that spending members' dues for glamorous digs results in increased membership or national stature is happy crap. Uncle Sam and his relatives are pleased with and enjoy spending the money we send them. Sorry, the only relationship we have with any credit card company is the 3.5 percent they take from us when you pay with plastic. No, we don't buy with credit cards here; we leverage our ability to pay cash for purchases to reduce the price of the merchandise we do buy. And, if we come asking for a buck, you know the Pi will spend it wisely.

And here is the answer for the rest of us—as in the real answer. Washington Apple Pi is all about people. People answer our telephones; members give assistance to members; a membership brings you real value; you get straight talk from us, and a genuine point of view; we speak plain English and try to convey complex computer babble in that same language. How old fashioned. Back to that sizzle and steak thing for moment.

• Look at this journal, or any of your back issues. First person reviews, How-To articles, and tips and tricks. All original material written so that you can understand the topic; no industrial handouts and as little technobabble as possible. And, you can read it in the bathroom. We don't believe those are obsolete ideas.

• Try one of our many hands-on tutorials with a live instructor. Each is designed to help you acquire a

> "And here is the answer for the rest of us-as in the real answer. Washington Apple Pi is all about people. People answer our telephones; members give assistance to members; a membership brings you real value... we speak plain English and try to convey complex computer babble in that same language."

knowledge about your Macintosh so your confidence and understanding grow hand-in-hand. No videotapes or technobabble found here.

- Come to any Tuesday Night clinic and watch your machine come back to life after 'they' told you all sorts of horror stories; at renewal time one clinic visit won't be lost on you.
- Our "Pi Fillings" CD series, while unpretentious, provides you with a single source for the best applications and utilities in an easy to use format. We give you explanatory notes so that you know what the programs will do for you and how to install them. And in case you don't be-

lieve we are interested in the overall welfare of the user group community, we offer really special prices on our CDs to other UGs for their members.

- As for our iconoclastic webmaster, no, you can't have him! Too many webwanderers need him to inject a touch of sanity into their "web experience."
- What Washington Apple Pi does is not "product" and with whom we do it are not "units."
- Washington Apple Pi does not have any "end users." You may be a consumer of our services, but you are a Member of this organization. I guess we would flunk the West Coast version of an English Standards of Learning test. Darn.

I don't much care if you look upon us as a fossil, a dinosaur, or the grand dame of a genre. If you are busy hanging monikers on us, you are in my friend's league and our success will continue to defy your conventional business models.

Meanwhile back at the Pi, lots of real Macintosh users are telling us about their needs and frustrations in trying to master their Macintosh computers. We are listening and developing new services that will address those concerns. We are coming up with solutions—be they classes, disks, CDs, articles in this journal, or our various electronic and clinical services. Lots of sharing members are developing bleeding edge solutions to the everyday wounds that we inflict on ourselves as we push the envelope of our knowledge. And who among us can say that they have not cut themselves at least once? Fit all of these pieces together and you begin to understand the steak behind that sizzle.

Now, having said all that, do you really want to know the secret of how we have survived all these years? We bribed Noah.

- Lorin

Washington Apple Pi **Board of Directors Meeting Notes** April 14, 1999

[Notes: As the March 1999 meeting was cancelled due to weather concerns, there are no minutes for March. Note, too, that these are not the full minutes of the Board of Directors; those may be found on the Washington Apple Pi bulletin board, the TCS, in File Transfer Area 5.1

Directors Present: Lawrence Charters, Dale Smith, David Harris, Pat Fauquet, Neil Laubenthal, Dave Weikert, Don Essick, Lorin Evans, Blake Lange

Directors Absent: Tom Witte, Ellen Baniszewski, Dave Ottalini, Mary Keene, J. David Mudd, Lou Dunham Members Present: Henry Ware, John Barnes

FTER several near misses, the meeting was brought to order at 7:51 p.m. The minutes of the previous meeting were approved as spell checked.

Old Business

The Pi Fillings 4.5 CD-ROM, an experiment at creating an "interim" release of "things essential," was a hot seller. Through Web and phone sales, plus sales at General Meetings, it is well on its way to going through two pressings of 500 each.

President Lorin Evans briefly outlined plans for Pi Fillings 5.0, "Veronica's Secret."

New Business

After a brief review of technical matters ("What does Delmarva mean?"), the Delmarva Slice (Delaware, Maryland, Virginia peninsula), in Salisbury, Maryland, was unanimously

accepted by the Board as an official entity of Washington Apple Pi. Delmarva joins Columbia, Annapolis and Frederick as a regional slice of the Pi.

The Board briefly discussed the dissolution, under Chapter 7 bankruptcy laws, of the LAMUG. Following quickly on the heels of the reduction of BMUG to that of a "virtual user group" and the demise over the past couple years of Boston Computer Society and NYMUG (NYMUG exists, but not as an independent non-profit), Washington Apple Pi is now in the odd position of not only the oldest national user group, but also the only one.

Our bank has requested the Pi close out its old bank account and move all funds to a new account. Discussion of this request took many interesting twists and turns, covering fonts (serif versus non-serif), layout, design, the magnetic characteristics of

laser toner, and other interesting desktop publishing topics. Eventually the Board got somewhat closer to the business at hand and, in accordance with the Pi By-Laws, considered the request to change bank accounts and approved the following resolution unanimously:

A Resolution of the Board of Directors, Washington Apple Pi

RESOLVED: The Board of Directors authorizes the office manager to open a new business checking account at Crestar Bank and close the existing one.

Passed, April 14, 1999

MacWorld Boston in August has moved to MacWorld New York in July, and Lorin raised the possibility of the Pi exhibiting. This would require three things: (1) a good reason for doing so (Pi Fillings); (2) volunteers willing to do the work; and (3) a free booth. So far the expo organizers haven't been organized to ask us to attend, or to offer a booth, paid or otherwise.

Neil Laubenthal moved, with a second by Dave Weikert, that the meeting be adjourned. The motion passed at 8:44 p.m.

Washington Apple Pi **Board of Directors Meeting Notes** May 12, 1999

[Note that these are not the full minutes of the Board of Directors; those may be found on the Washington Apple Pi bulletin board, the TCS, in File Transfer Area 5.1

Directors Present: Lawrence Charters, Dale Smith, David Harris, Pat Fauquet, Neil Laubenthal, Dave Weikert, Don Essick, Lorin Evans, J. David Mudd, Lou Dunham, Dave Ottalini

Directors Absent: Tom Witte, Ellen Baniszewski, Mary Keene, Blake

Members Present: John Barnes, Steven Kiepe

HE MEETING WAS brought to order in fits and starts - between 7:30 and 7:45 p.m. amid an ongoing discussion of what constitutes a quorum, how to spell quorum, and distribution of birthday cake by Don Essick's children in honor of David Essick's birthday. The minutes to the April meeting passed as amended, and Don tried, unsuccessfully, to choke to death on his son's cake.

Old Business

No old business was discussed at this time. Instead, it was all discussed during New Business.

New Business

A discussion of the Journal covered many topics, including printing idiosyncrasies, the volume of contributions from members and other sources, and the trend in many user groups to downsize, eliminate, or "web-ize" their newsletters. As the Journal is one of the Pi's largest expenses, as well as one of the major member benefits, no conclusions were reached, but the consensus was that the Board should closely monitor Journal expenses and member contributions.

President Lorin Evans gave a brief financial overview. Lorin and Treasurer Dave Weikert concluded that, while we did end the year in the black, there is no reason to be smug. The collapse of a huge number of Mac and PC user groups over the past year, including many very large groups, should serve as a warning. So far, the Pi has managed to constantly evolve over more than twenty years, and further evolution is necessary in order to survive.

Pi Fillings Version 5, Bondi Blue, is in press, due back May 21. Even though no publicity has been released, the Pi has already received several dozen orders for the new CD-ROM.

This moved to a discussion of what needs are being met by the Pi Fillings CD-ROM series. The Pi uses it for several purposes: (1) it is a way to distribute Explorer and TCS software to new members; (2) it is a way to distribute Mac OS updates to members who lack the means (or the patience) to download them from the Internet; (3) it is a way to provide a useful collection of utilities and applications to individuals who purchase or inherit "legacy" computers. Is there a need for a separate combination "Pi Fillings Classic/New Members" CD-ROM? No conclusion was reached as the discussion will be continued on the Director's board of the TCS.

A general request was issued for volunteers for the June 5 Computer Show and Sale at Northern Virginia Community College. Volunteers are needed in the afternoon of June 4 for setup, and both early and late June 5 to collect tickets, set up, take down, and clean up.

Dale Smith moved, with a second by Neil Laubenthal, to adjourn. The motion was passed at 8:30 p.m.

April 1999 General Meeting Report

Don Essick, Vice President Macintosh Programs

Adobe has been scheduled for this meeting for several months. That was great so far as I was concerned, first because they have a great and varied product line and second, because having a meeting booked well in advance gives us plenty of time to get it on the calendar and into the Journal so more people know about it. Unfortunately, due to an unplanned trip to Texas, I didn't get around to re-confirming the Adobe meeting until the Wednesday before the meeting. I got concerned when the scheduled presenter hadn't called for directions or any last minute questions. The reason he didn't is that someone at Adobe had failed to notify him that he was presenting at all. Not only that, he was on his way to Texas for training that weekend as were all of the Adobe sales and support people. Oops.

In a major panic, I called the one person who will listen to me whine without getting all upset, Beth Medlin, our office manager. She immediately came up with a few suggestions and started to make phone calls, as did I. Fortunately, we have several instructors who give Adobe product tutorials at the Pi office and one of them, Pat Fauquet, agreed to do a couple of demos. We also got a member to volunteer his son to do a demo of a 3D graphics program. Plus, the Adobe User Group coordinator was so chagrined that she told us to give away all of the software and that she would re-schedule for August or September!

Now that you know the background, here is the story. We started, as usual with the Question and Answer session and announcements. Our first presenter was Teague Clare, a developer associated with Electricimage Software. Teague is a senior at Thomas Jefferson High School and a professional developer!? As the father of a high school sophomore, you have no idea how much hope that gives me!

Electricimage is ah high-end tool for creating and rendering 3D graphics. And when I say high-end, I mean expensive and powerful. The package is \$2,995 and if you purchase it before June 15, 1999 (too late by the time you read this) you get a free iMac!

Just in case you are interested check out http://www.electricimage.com/1nab99.html to see if the offer may have been extended.

Teague demonstrated some very detailed and impressive interactive 3D graphics of a tire and wheel that he had created. For those of us who are not familiar with 3D graphics, they consume a

large amount of computer power to generate and render onto the screen. Every image on the screen is made up of a huge number of polygons, each of which is attached to a number of properties such as color, transparency, etc. To be able to rotate and otherwise manipulate such an image in real time on a desktop PC is quite a mathematical feat.

Electricimage is the software many professional broadcasters use to create the sexy 3D animated text and graphics we see on the tube as well as in advertising and other media. The list of things you can do is nearly endless. You can have multiple light sources and cameras so that you can create virtual highlights and shadows and view your creation from almost any angle. You can then use a variety of tools and plug-ins to distort, texture, extrude and otherwise play with your creation.

Teague did a wonderfully professional job and I sincerely thank him for coming to Pi on short notice to bail me out. If you need more informavoshi.miyajima@electricimage.com or go to their web site at http:// www.electricimage.com.

Next Pat Fauquet took to stage to demonstrate some of Adobe's products. Pat is a WAP Board member and also teaches tutorials at the Pi. Due to a phone call, I missed the first part of Pat's presentation. I understand she gave a demo of Acrobat. Sorry I can't give you many details. Probably most of us have seen Acrobat at work. It allows you to faithfully display a formatted document on any platform that will run Acrobat. This makes it great for web publishing, cross platform electronic publishing, etc.

Next we saw a fine demo of Adobe PhotoDeluxe 2.0. Since I recently purchased a digital camera that came with the previous version of PhotoDeluxe, I was pleased to see that the newer version of the program has some nice new features.

PhotoDeluxe has a step-by-step

interface that hand-holds you through each step of the process of creating a project. It contains a fairly large collection of things like cards, calendars, frames and clipart for placing photoyour graph in or on.

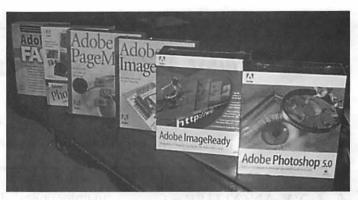
The first step is getting photoyour into graph

PhotoDeluxe. PhotoDeluxe can import directly from digital cameras, scanners, Photo CDs, the Internet and other sources. You must have a TWAIN compliant scanner or camera or a camera driver for this to work smoothly. Otherwise, get your image onto disk before starting.

Once you have an image, it is a simple process to do some pretty sophisticated manipulation. There is an "instant fix" which can correct color, brightness and other minor flaws. There is also an "automatic" remove red eye function to get rid of that annoying red eye effect caused by electronic flashes bouncing off the retina. Personally, I've had mixed results with it, but it is better than an un-retouched photo. You can even re-color the eyes in your picture if you want. Next you can crop, rotate and re-size your photo for use in your project.

The neatest new feature in PhotoDeluxe 2.0 is the ability to use multiple layers to combine multiple photos or photos and other art into a single project. You can use a variety of selection tools to select parts of photographs for cutting or copying to or from a layer. This is how you can take your head and paste it on the body of Arnold Schwartzeneger.

When you have finished manipulating your project, you can save it, publish it to the web or print it on a



Adobe Systems failed to show up for the April 1999 General Meeting (a sales conference sent everyone to Texas and tornadoes). But the Pi cheerfully distributed a couple thousand dollars in Adobe software at the end of meeting drawing. (Photo by Lawrence I. Charters)

photo-quality printer.

For those who attended the meeting there was an order form for significant user group savings on Adobe products. Adobe has promised to return in August or September to demonstrated additional products. Adobe generously provided a mound of products to give away. Pi members walked off with copies of Adobe Photshop, ImageReady, ImageStyler, Adobe PhotoDeluxe and Adobe PageMill as well as lots of tshirts and other goodies from various vendors.

Next month, Apple Computer will be back, hopefully to introduce Mac OS 8.6. It is due about now if they keep on their schedule and word has it that it will be announced at the World Wide Developer Conference in San Jose, California. The WWDC is the week is the 10 - 14 of May. J.D. Mankovsky will be taking the red-eye back from the conference to be with us. Also attending will be Barrett Thompson, who will present Apple's new QuickTime 4 and FinalCut, an interactive digital video editing package specifically designed to take advantage of the new FireWire capabilities bulit into the newer digital video cameras. Also don't forget the Computer Show and Sale in the Gymnasium on June 5. See you there!

May 1999 General Meeting Report

Don Essick, Vice President Macintosh Programs

OW, ANOTHER meeting already? Yes, the meeting was early this month because of the Memorial Day holiday and other scheduling conflicts. Besides, it meant that we got the scoop from the Apple World-Wide Developer's Conference while it was still news. The WWDC closed just yesterday and the intrepid J.D. Mankovsky took the red-eye back from San Jose to be with us. We also welcome Barrett Thompson, who joins J.D. to introduce QuickTime 4 and Final Cut Pro, a digital video editing package which takes advantage of the new FireWire capabilities built into many of the new digital video cameras.

The meeting opened as usual with the question and answer session hosted ably by Pi Secretary and Mac Guru Lawrence Charters. The questions, as usual, were varied and interesting. After a very short business meeting, announcing the availability of the newest incarnation of Pi Fillings-the CD. By the time you read this, in fact, by the end of next week, Pi Fillings the CD in Bondi Blue will be delivered. Included in this new version is MacOS 8.6 and all other MacOS updaters. We don't sell the Mac OS, we're not licensed to do that, but we do have a license to distribute Apple updaters to you as members, and so we do. Still a bargain at \$10. Call the Pi Office, be nice to Beth, thank her all she does for us and place a order. It will cost you an additional fee for postage, but you don't have to drive to Rockville. Better still, you can go to http://store.wap.org and place

an order online! There is a list of all of the goodies on this CD there too.

Now that the shameless plug is out of the way, on with the meeting. A while back I was contacted by Pi member Bob Manka about contacting Apple to do a presentation on its new digital video editing product. Since Bob was familiar with the product and Apple rep, and since Apple was already scheduled for May 15, he volunteered to coordinate getting Final Cut Pro to the meeting. He did a great job, and I'm always pleased to have new blood volunteer to help out.

Barrett Thompson was first up with his great new G3 computer and Desktop monitor. First off, we were treated to a demo of QuickTime 4. A slick new interface with buttons which show the influence of the DVD ROM controller. At the bottom of the frame is a "drawer handle" which pulls down a drawer into which you can place lots of QuickTime objects for later use. There is a full compliment of audio controls and an equalizer display and most importantly, support for streaming video and audio. If you have a fast enough Internet connection. you can now watch the BBC live on your desktop using QuickTime 4 streaming video. There are lots of other subtle improvements to QT4 including improved codecs and more import and export formats. For more information, go to http://www.apple.com/ quicktime/specifications.html and read all about it.

Next, Barrett gave us an overview of emerging technologies leading up to the introduction to Final Cut Pro. At a suggested retail price of \$995, Apple isn't exactly targeting the casual home user, but considering the power of this product, it has garnered some pretty impressive press since its introduction at the National Association of Broadcasters convention. One review I read compared Final Cut Profavorably to a \$100,000 professional video editing suite.

The most interesting thing to me was the ability to directly to control the video camera via the FireWire interface. You can actually control the camera from a window on your Mac. This makes the process of capturing exactly the scene you want extremely easy.

It's hard to judge from the audience, but it seemed to be a very easy and intuitive package to use. Of course, I could write down everything I know about the field on one side of a 3 by 5 card with space left over.

J.D. Mankovsky was next with the Apple Update, and, as expected there were some exciting announcements at the WWDC. MacOS 8.6 was, indeed, announced and available on schedule. Included in this latest update are a new version of Sherlock with re-sizeable windows and lots of new plug-ins, improvements to lots of system software such as Apple Script, Plain Talk and lots more. Also included, of course, are bug fixes and other tweaks that should make MacOS 8.6 more stable than its predecessor.

We also got the updated MacOS timeline. Things appear to be on schedule for a first quarter 2000 release of MacOSX client. Since MacOSX Server is already on the shelf, it looks like this is a don deal. Still not a great deal of detail on what else is coming between now and then, but there is a very good track record to look back on since Steve Jobs' return to Apple.

The other big news is what was **not** announced. The consumer portable piece of the 4 platform strategy

still says 1999. No product yet. I guess they had to save something to announce at MacWorld New York in July. The did, however, announce two new slim and sexy Powerbooks. Wickedly fast and loaded with features and at comparable prices to most other comparably equipped Wintel laptops. One of the tweaks in MacOS 8.6 is a microkernel upgrade which now offers true 4-5 hour battery life for each battery. That means if you have both bays filled with batteries, you could work an entire 8 hour day without plugging in!

Apple also has restated its commitment to game development on the Mac by endorsing OpenGL. Steve Jobs announced at the WWDC keynote that hundreds of game developers had recommitted to the Mac platform.

Those are the high points. Visit http://www.apple.com/hotnews/ for the latest hot news from Apple.

This was my final General Meeting as your Vice President for Macintosh Programs. Next fiscal year, there will be a new Vice President for Programs. It has been fun tracking down vendors and other presenters to do the meetings. During my tenure, I've had to beg vendors who were planning to abandon the Mac to come and see us and I've also had vendors calling me up asking how soon they could come. I definitely prefer the latter.

I want to thank all of the people who have helped over the years to make this job a little easier. First and foremost, Beth Medlin our office manager, cookie baker, surrogate mother and therapist. Beth is the face of the Pi to most people. She is just plain wonderful. I couldn't have done it without her. Secondly, thanks and kudos to Lawrence Charters and Tom Witte who regularly help with the Q & A while things are ramping up in the morning. Thanks also to the many volunteers who cart all of our stuff from the office to the meeting and back. There is no way I could have

done that myself. It is just too far from Alexandria to Rockville. Last and by no means least, thanks to Ed and the rest of the people here at the Ernst Community and Cultural Center and NOVA. They consistently bend over backwards to make us feel at home.

The meeting closed, as usual, with the door prize giveaway. There were plenty of t-shirts, books, mouse

pads and other goodies flung into the audience. Also the people who were doing the play in the auditorium, whose name I forgot to write down, (sorry) donated 5 pairs of tickets to tonight's production.

Next month is the Garage Sale on June 5. July brings Aladdin Systems and their entire product line. See you there!

Contents Pi Fillings —The CD (version 5)

HE END of May brought with it an updated version of the very successful Pi Fillings CD. Take a look at all that it has to offer and review the descriptions starting on page 90 of this journal.

Mac OS Updates

- System 7.5.3 (complete) and 7.5.5 Updater
- System 7.6.1 Updater
- System 7.6.1 Updater for the PowerBook 3400
- System 8.1 Updater
- System 8.6 Updater
 - OS 8.6 Extras
 - AppleScript Extras 1.1
 - ARA Client Only 3.1.3
 - English Speech Rec 1.5.4
 - OT Extras 2.0.3
 - OpenGL 1.0
- Apple printer driver updates
- Apple Data Detectors
- Drive Setup 1.7.2
- Ethernet G3 Update 2.0.4
- LocalTalk & LaserWriter Bridge
- Open Transport 1.1.2 & OT/PPP
- SerialDMA Update 2.1
- Video Board Drivers
- Apple Telecom for Mac OS8

- Apple Display 1.7.1
- Mac OS Runtime for Java 2.1.2 & Applet Viewer
- QuickTime for Java
- Apple Scanner 4.3
- ColorSync 2.6.1

Blue Mac Updates

iMac

- Firmware Update
- iMate Driver 1.0.4
- Update 1.1
- iMac CD Update 1.0
- iMac v34-Only Modem Script
- iMac/USB Epson Printer

Drivers

- USB SuperDisk Driver 1.3.1
- Nanosaur Updater
- Iomega USB Installer 1.1
- USB Storage Support 1.3

Blue G3 Updates

- Ultra 2 SCSI update for a single channel card, v1.1
 - ATI Rage 128 Update
 - G3 Firmware Update 1.0.2
 - Iomega USB
 - Nanosaur Updater
 - Epson USB Drivers

Other Updates

- GameSprockets 1.5
- G3 CD Update 1.0

- DVD SW Update 1.1
- Modem Updater
 1.3.5 (for iMac and Blue & White G3 series)
- GV 56k Updaters (for PM G3 and PM 6500 series)
- PB G3 series Modem
 1.0.2
 - FireWire 2.0
 - USB Overdrive 1.1

Third Party Updates

Applications

- AppleWorks 5.0.3 [convert ClarisWorks 5.x to AppleWorks]
- FWB HDT™ 3.0/ 3.0.1—>3.0.2 Updater
- HyperCard Player
 2.4.1
- Norton Anti-Virus and Disk Doctor
- Microsoft Patches [contains a complete set of patches and updates for the Microsoft family of Macintosh products]
- PalmPilot Applications
 - Palm MacPac v2
 - iMac HotSync Fix

Driver

- Adobe printer driver updates
- Camera Drivers updates
- Epson printer driver updates
- Epson scanner driver updates
- Hewlett Packard printer driver updates
- Hewlett Packard scanner driver updates
- Umax scanner driver updates

Essential Utilities

- Adobe Acrobat Reader
- Apple Disk Copy Utility
 6.3.3 w/AppleScripts
- Apple System Profiler
 2.1.2

- BBEdit Lite 4.1
- Disinfectant 3.7.1
- WormScanner 2.3
- Disk First Aid 8.2
- Finder Pop 1.7.7
- Profile First Aid 2.6
- GURU 2.7.1
- Iomega Tools 5.5.1 & IomegaWare 1.1.3
- Stuffit Drag & Drop 5.1.2 & 5.1.3
- TechTool 1.1.8
- PowerMac Emergency Handbook
- Not So Essential Stuff
- Apple Memory Guide
- DragThing 2.6 & Add Pack 1.3.2
 - InformINIT 8.1
 - MagicBullets
- Make Self-mounting Images
- Network Watching Tools
 - IPNet Monitor
 - MacTCP Watcher

2.0

- Mac TCP Tracer
- Trawl 1.0.2
- AGNetTools
- ramBunctious 1.3.1
- Prestissimo 1.0.1
- File Smiler

Internet Essentials

- Anarachie Pro 3.5
- Claris Emailer 1.1v3
- Eudora Light 3.1.3
- Fetch 3.0.3
- Internet Config 2.0.2
- MT-NewsWatcher 2.4.4
- Netscape
 - Navigator 4.0.8 PPC
 - Communicator 4.5.1

PPC

- Netscape Plugins
- NiftyTelnet 1.1
- Less Essential More Optional
 - iCab
 - Graphic Utilities
 - GIF Converter

2.4.4

Graphic Converter

3.6.2

- JPEGView 3.3.1
- iSearch1.2.1
- · Mail Siphon 1.1
- Navigator Enhancer

1.3

- Netscape History
- Net-Print 8.1
- Sherlock Plugins &

Tester

- URL Manager Pro 2.5.1
 - Web Devil 3.5

Apple @ The Flicks

- QuickTime 3.0.2
- Sound App 2.6.1

Fun Diversions

- SetLite
- Solitaire Til Dawn 3.4.1
- Escape Beyond
- Astrology... v1.5
- Nanosaur Updater

New Member's Sampler

Loot for Little People

- Al's Coloring Book
- Coloring Book
- Fun Stuff
- KidCalc!

- KidGrid
- · WackIt!
- Match Card

Loot for Teens

- · Pando Calendar
- Gopher Golf
- Customize a Mac
- MacChess
- Short Circuit
- Snood
- Squark
- World Maps
- X-Words

Loot for Big People

- Consult
- Copy Paste
- DayMap
- Flash-It
- Heritage
- KeyStrokes
- MiniAddress
- Office Pro
- People Lister
- iStroke
- Stock TraderMacChart
- ViewFont
- Euro to \$ Converter
- Hi's Universal Saver
- Simple Calendars



Among the goodies used for demonstrations at the May 1999 General Meeting were a blue and white Power Macintosh G3/400, an Apple flat panel Studio Display, and a USB-equipped digital still camera (dimly seen on the left). (Photo by Lawrence I. Charters)

NMS: New Millennium Syndrome

© 1999 "Fred" Charters

ELLOooo-0000! Is anybody in there? Apparently not. I - have a few choice words to say about the confusion concerning the new millennium. Not all of my choice words are nice. I suppose I'll have to be a bit "choicier."

I thought this was just an isolated confusion, in people who didn't quite qualify for that high school diploma. I was proven wrong. At my mother's graduation, (she's a Doctor now, you see) the Dean of the Graduate School at the University of Maryland gave a heart-wrenching commencement speech, intended to make you swell with pride, to the point of exploding bits of self-importance all over the person next to you. You can tell by my runon-one-sentence-review that I was...underwhelmed.

The Dean then went on to endear herself to the audience by telling us to look around and remember the faces in the auditorium. (Not a creature was stirring, not even a mouse.) She said, to the best of my recollection, "These are the faces of the Doctors who will lead us into the new millennium next year."

AAAAUUUUUGGGGGHHHHH!

Get with it, people! Count to ten on your fingers. Don't screw up! It's very important.

Now, count to eleven on your fingers. Be careful! This is where people get confused.

Hopefully, if you did it right, you should have gone through each hand once, plus a thumb or something on either your left or right hand. (I don't care which one.) Don't you see? 2000 is the last year of this millennium; 2001

is the first year of the next millennium. What is so hard about this?!?!?

Obviously, a lot. Not only is it the general population that's lost, it's also the "higher thinkers" who you pay to cut you open and rearrange your organs. (Granted, my mom's class are Doctors of Philosophy, not surgeons. But think about it: doesn't that make it worse?)

I was suffering in silent pain; I looked around to see if any of the new Doctors noticed the error. Alas, no. They were all sitting there, smiling, proud. Proud that they were done with school. Proud that all the fees were paid. Proud that the dissertation and book chapters were submitted, and were going to be printed any day now. Proud that... they couldn't do a lick of

Sigh. Oh, well. What can you do, y'know? It's not like it's going to hurt anyone, right? Before I answer that, define "hurt."

I, personally, writhe in untold agony every time someone commits this grievous faux pas. (For the questioning minds out there - Thursday is Big Word Day.) This is a serious problem! I believe a federal agency should be started using federal relief money. (At least then I could see the tax dollars working.) You may think I'm joking-but I'm not! We have a nation full of people (more than 270 million) who can't add!

That's actually very depressing.

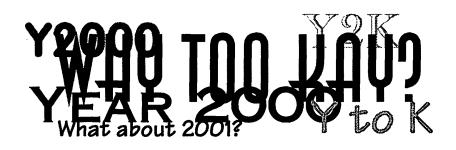
I'm convinced that the confusion is caused by a disease. "New Millennium Syndrome," maybe. No group of sentient animals this large can be this dumb. Right?

I'm beginning to doubt myself. At church last Sunday, during Fellowship Time, I overheard a lady announce to her friends that they should start ordering their wines now for their New Year's celebrations. Why, you may ask? Well, isn't is obvious? As the lady explained, there will be a shortage of wine this year because it's going to be the new millennium. Duh!

I hope, I wish, I pray that this will not be the case. People spending an unprecedented amount of money ahead of time for alcoholic beverages for an event they're celebrating a year early is, to say the least, pathetic!

My friends and fellow mathematicians, help me dispel the dark ages. Encourage the people around you to listen to the little voice inside them, gently calling them, tenderly telling them that THEY ARE WRONG!!

Remember, just start like this: "Count to ten on your fingers. Don't screw up! This is very importa-"



The 1999 Computer Camp at Washington Apple Pi

TEENS 14 through 19

Class Size

Class size is limited to ten (10) participants in each session

Price

\$300.00 for each week of camp \$600.00 for each two week session of camp

When

The Summer Camp is a two week computer camp for teenagers. Two sessions will be offered in July. If demand warrants, the camp will be extended into August.

Camp is from 9:00 am till 5:00 pm (Monday - Friday)

Lunch each day will be from Noon till 12:45 pm. Students are responsible for bringing their own lunch or bringing money to purchase lunch from a delivery restaurant.

Session Dates

One: July 5th to July 16th Two: July 19th to July 30th Three: August 2nd through August 13th (if demand requires)

Short Overview

This is a hands-on, technobabblelite camp. Each camper will:

- brush-up on Macintosh skills
- master advanced user techniques
- learn to use video, sound, graphic equipment and related applications
- master applications for developing web pages
- design, build, and manage an appealing personal page on the Internet

- learn Sherlock search technology for home and school use
- learn how to network computers
- learn to operate a Macintosh in a multi-platform environment

The final web page design will be posted to the Washington Apple Pi web site for 30 days so everyone can see what you've created.

Commercial applications include:

- Macintosh Operating System 8.6
- AppleWorks
- Adobe PhotoDeluxe
- Adobe PageMill
- · Adobe Photoshop
- QuickTime 4.0
- Claris Home Page
- Adobe GoLive 4.0
- MovieWorks
- Netscape Navigator
- Internet Explorer

Many different Shareware and Freeware applications and utilities will also be used

Each student is welcome to a set of these applications. If you have a ZIP drive, please bring an empty ZIP disk to class.

Pi Fillings— The CD (version 5) and Pi Fillings—Goes to School (version 1.0)

These disks will be given to each student during Camp and will have many of the shareware and freeware programs being used.

Bring Your Mac to Camp

Students are invited to bring in their own computer for guided instruction on their machine during the system upgrading and management segments. (Please do not bring your own machine on the first day. The instructor will inform students of the days when it is appropriate.)

Please Note: Our liability insurance does not cover computers left overnight that are not ours. Washington Apple Pi takes no responsibility for individual cpu's that are brought to the camp.

Details, Details

The program begins with a review of more advanced Macintosh skills and terminology. Using, installing, and updating application files along with managing memory, hard disk space, fonts, sounds and other resources is covered. You learn how to upgrade your hardware and peripherals. You learn more about maintaining and troubleshooting your Mac. Learn to use Disk First Aid, what pieces of the system software to install, and which pieces of the old System Folder to bring into the new one. Learn how to update printer and scanner drivers. Learn all about features in the newest system software from Apple.

Topics include: organizing and managing your hard disk; backing-up information and backup strategies, archiving, disk formatting, and optimization; managing system extensions and control panels; avoiding conflicts and incompatibilities; virus protection; memory management; system enhancements; customizing software installation; mouse maintenance; and Macintosh "housekeeping" philosophies. Learn how to prepare your computer to upgrade its system software or replace the operating system.

Customizing your operating system

Learn to create and install new desktop patterns and pictures, alert sounds, start-up and shut down items, launchers, contextual menus and basic AppleScripting. You look at additional system extensions, control panels and software to further customize the computer interface including additional clipboards, scrapbook, notepad and calculators enhancements. Since these system enhancements will occasionally cause extension conflicts, the class will also cover troubleshooting them. The possibilities offered by the Macintosh platform to share printers and files among Macs will be covered. Learn about the built-in networking software in every Macintosh and various hardware and software options available to do even more. This class will cover serial port expanders, AppleTalk, ethernet, USB, hubs, cards, and routers. Learn how to install network cabling without tearing out walls. Learn what different types of cabling can do for you, how to determine what kind of cable to buy, and how to make your own.

Master graphics jargon and scanner

Make graphics work for you! Learn the difference between draw and paint programs. Unscramble the graphic alphabet of PICT, GIF, TIFF, BMP, JPEG, and many other graphic formats. Learn to imbed graphics in your school papers. Learn to send graphics by e-mail and to open graphics sent to you by e-mail. Learn to make your own Finder backgrounds and icons.

Introduction to Photo Deluxe will be taught. This inexpensive program is fun and easy to learn. It can be used to edit images for the web. It also can be used to enhance digital photographs or scanned images, make calendars, posters, and cards. In this class students will learn how to use this program to accomplish many tasks that normally require Adobe PhotoShop.

Build Internet Skills

The browser screen and the functions of the various buttons will be discussed. You will learn to personalize the browser window to meet visual and screen needs. Internet addresses and error messages will be explained. Search engines and directories will be discussed and explored. Students will learn about bookmarks and how to manage and share them with others. They will learn how to download pictures and files and how to use them on their computer. This will include how to install downloaded software and to use it. Computer viruses and methods of avoiding them will also be discussed. Student will learn how to print information and save files from the Internet, both with and without pictures.

Learn How To:

- Record essential numbers and
- · Find the latest browser and Internet software
- Use browser plugins, download and install them
- Personalize your browser and mail software
- Switch between Netscape and Microsoft Internet Explorer
- Deal with bookmark files and Internet address books

Mastering Sherlock Searching

System 8.5 introduced Macintosh users to a new "find file" application called Sherlock. Camp will cover all three of Sherlock's search options. In the "Find File" portion we will cover search strategies to not only find files but also as an aid to cleaning up your hard drive and System Folder. In the Find by Content section we will discuss indexing of your hard drive to make these searches faster and how to structure searches to find what you think you have. In the Search Internet section we will cover Sherlock search plug-ins and how to use and manage them. Learn how to save searches and when to use Sherlock instead of Internet search engines. A free-form session will follow where you will research and analyze different Internet

sites. The key here will be for you to learn what parts of web pages make a web page easy to use, attractive to look at and quick to load. Movement within a web site and the tricks that keep a viewer at your site will be discussed.

Make a Movie with MovieWorks

You will make QuickTime movies that can be played on a computer and over the Internet. The instructor will demonstrate how to digitize a movie on a computer with a video capture card and how to record from the computer to a VCR. You will learn how to add video capture and video out capabilities to your computer, optimize your system to make the best possible movies with MovieWorks. Students are encouraged to bring their own photos or objects to scan, sounds or movies to digitize, scripts to record, or projects in progress to put into their MovieWorks projects. Scanners, digital cameras, a tripod and turntable, microphones, an AV Macintosh and VCR are available for student use. Software such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe and PhotoShop, MovieWorks, QuickTime movie, panorama and VR authorware, audio editing and recording software, and Internet authoring packages are available for student use. The instructor will provide hands-on guidance.

You will make and prepare backgrounds, clip art, buttons, rules, dividers and animations for web pages. In the sound portion of the class, you will learn how to record and edit sound files to prepare them for adding to a web page. Copyright issues will be discussed. Students will be introduced to the use of scanners and digital cameras. Bring several photos for scanning and a CD or tape for music and sound effects. You will be using these projects in an actual web page.

Designing a web page

In this section you will be intro-

duced to HTML and how it works. Learn how to use Claris Home Page or Adobe PageMill or GoLive CyberStudio Personal Edition to make a series of linking web pages using pre-made backgrounds, graphics, animations and sounds. Learn how to plan and organize files for easy web page maintenance. Learn the principles of good web page design. Your materpiece will be ready to upload to the web.

Summary

This is a great camp for any teen who wants to really make the family Macintosh work at home, school, and on the Internet. It is an intensive, funfilled course that is packed with information presented in as non-technical a fashion as possible. When you are done with the WAP Summer Camp, you will be able to take on almost any computer-related project with confidence and succeed — maybe, even get better grades!

April Genealogy SIG Minutes

THE MEETING convened at the usual hour with 7 people in attendance. Our faithful and expert secretary was unable to attend and her husband forgot to ask for a replacement so these minutes are abbreviated and do not meet past standards.

Time was spent discussing the logistics (the first annual SIG luncheon was planned) and questions for the May meeting when Frank Leister, whose firm produces the top-flight genealogy software known as Reunion, was scheduled to spend the full two hours with SIG attendees.

Numerous questions were identified that members present could not answer so we knew there would be plenty of questions for Frank. Unanswered problems included: how to create enough left-hand margin on genealogy charts to provide for three-

hole punching for notebooks; specific cases of difficulty with importing GEDCOM files; quick fill of place names; methods of freeing up RAM for those with minimal amounts in order to be able to run higher numbered versions of Reunion; how to enlarge photos on Family Group Sheets to better utilize existing free print-out space; and numerous questions on the background and reasons for the 60-odd changes to Reunion 6 over Reunion 5.

The best source of answers to everyone's questions has turned out to be Frank Leister's detailed presentation at the May meeting. See the minutes of that meeting.

The group also again slipped into a discussion of scanners and their use with old family photos and displaying the photos with family tree charts. Charles Rice referred to an instruction book on scanners which he had found most helpful. For further information about this book contact him.

The group adjourned with great anticipation for the May meeting.

Reluctantly submitted in the absence of a real secretary, (Moral: The Chair or Acting Chair should never be the person to prepare the SIG minutes.) Ed Jordan

May Genealogy SIG Minutes

FRANK LEISTER, developer of Reunion software, and Jeff Shoop, who provides technical support to the program, came to the Genealogy SIG on May 11, 1999. The program, with 19 people present, started at 10:00. Pat Fauguet, Vice President, Apple, kindly assisted with setting up the computers while Beth Medlin, our Office Manager, had already arranged the training room for a large group. Esta Gladstone, a member of the SIG and a professional photographer, recorded on camera memorable moments for the group. Snacks were provided by Karen Kyte.

Ed Jordan introduced the Reunion team by noting that many of us had heard Frank at a general meeting nearly a year ago. He also noted that this year marks the 15th anniversary of Reunion. Most of us, like Frank, came to our interest in genealogy by starting with our own families.

Frank stated that he had installed software on all of the small computers in the training room rather than on the large-screen monitor. He then walked us through the upgrades in Reunion 6, the newest version of the program. He requested that the format of the meeting be question-and-answer rather than his giving a lecture.

Frank explained that version 6 had been released last November when version 5 was a year old. The original Reunion came out in 1988. It has been a Mac product the whole time although the company did defect briefly to build a Windows version in 1992. That part of the company has been sold to Sierra while Leister's company stays on the straight-and-narrow path as a purely Mac operation.

Frank feels that the best new feature of Reunion 6 is the ability to put pictures on the family card, the basic building block of the Reunion program. In the Multi-Media window, the user goes to the Picture window where many pictures of an individual can be stored. Although only one picture will be the "preferred" picture, the user can change from one "preferred" picture to another. The Add Item button adds a picture to the file. The user double clicks to display a particular picture.

Being able to navigate through family cards seeing pictures of one's family is one of the neatest features of Reunion 6, Frank feels. In previous versions, the user had to open a separate window to see a picture of an individual.

Frank believes JPEG is a good format to use for photographs. On a scale of one to ten, he feels it is a seven or eight. Using 150 dpis makes a good

picture without taking up too much memory. At 150 dpi, you can enlarge a picture 20-30% without degradation. If you use only 75 dpis, you are more likely to have an unattractive picture when it is enlarged. When asked about TIFF, another format for pictures, Frank said that IPEG files are smaller than TIFF and seem to work well in Reunion.

Frank displayed a very large family chart which had been created by Reunion 6. He noted, however that on a standard 8 1/2" x 11" sheet of paper, with previous versions of Reunion and other genealogy software, there had been a problem with boxes which contain data on individuals. Frequently the boxes were split between two sheets of paper when they were printed; that made the data difficult to line up. Now, those boxes can be moved automatically so that they are always completely contained on one sheet of paper. There were resounding "oh's" and cheers from the group.

To demonstrate, Frank clicked on the chart button which creates the chart, scrolled down and clicked on the white part of the chart. Then he went to the Tree menu where one item is "Move boxes off page break" and the action is done automatically. The

Tree menu gives the user the further option of moving a chart off the edge of the page so that a three-hole punch can be used on the left side of the page. Page Set-Up will change the orientation on the page from vertical to horizontal. A user can reduce a chart from 100% to 90% and still be able to read it. Also, a Preview function allows a user to see what a single page will look like before printing it.

The Tree menu permits a user to color the boxes or you can double click on a box and color it that way.

Reunion 6 has added a trash can on the bottom of the chart window. A user can deep six a whole branch of a family. This does not affect the data, but only the single chart which a user is printing. We all muttered that there were branches in all families which we'd like to dump in the trash. Going back to the family card, Frank noted that a user can resize the index window and the family card by dragging the lower right corner. Other lists, i.e., places, can also be resized. A user who has a bigger screen, for instance, can resize windows to fit the large screen.

Bill in Washington speaking with Bill in Washington



Yeah Bill, glad to do a donation to your legal defense fund... By the way, how much pull have you got over at Justice?

©1999 Charles Stancil

When editing information a user may use the application window to go to a word processor to do any editing necessary.

Frank also noted that, in the event that a user has only a baptism date instead of both birth and baptism, only the baptism date will appear for an individual. There will not be a blank after "Birth"; the program will simply pass by that field. Some people want to have "birth" for some individuals and "baptism" for others. Frank feels that it is important to have consistency from one person to the next. A user can record all of the different information for each person, but for "View" there should be a consistency.

Since there is an unlimited number of views, it would be possible to have one group of people appear with one "view" and another with another. That is, use "birth" for later individuals and "baptism" for those earlier ancestors where that is the only data available. Another way around the problem, Frank suggested, is to add

a little text in the "birth" field: "bap. 2 May 1492". His only concern is that it might make the charts somewhat messy when they are printed out, but it might be worth trying.

Users can make up their own data fields. For instance, military information may be placed in a separate field as can honorary degrees and the like.

Responding to a question about cross-platform programs, Frank explained that Reunion 5 is called "Generations Grand Suite" by Sierra which is in Belleview, WA (<Sierra.com>). The data will go back and forth between Reunion and the Sierra program without the use of a GEDCOM format. This means that you don't lose data as you may when using GEDCOM.

Another new aspect of Reunion 6 is the ability to look for duplicate records. If you have messed up, the program will let you merge two records. At the very bottom of the screen is a "Find" menu which lets you identify people with identical last names and similar first names. It gives you a list and you can ask for birth dates. Double click to bring up a family card to be sure you have identified the proper people. Then click "merge," and all data will be completely merged including both birth places if they are different. Click "cancel" and nothing more will happen. Just don't, Frank warned, click "Save" just yet!

As an aside, Frank noted that the software was completely rewritten when Version 5 was published. Version 6 is a significant upgrade over Version 5. There are at least 60 changes and upgrades, but there are also a lot of little things which have been changed.

A question was asked about the Edit Children menu. Frank noted that it was designed to reposition children within a family; therefore, there is no death date in that window. You use the Edit Children window to change the status from eldest to youngest or change the direct-line bold type from one child to another when you discover that Aunt Millie, unmarried, was your birth mother. One member of the group wanted to add the place of birth and death to the Edit Children window, but that is not possible now.

One of many options available is putting the last name in capital letters. By using an option space (a non-breaking space), a user can keep a prefix with the rest of the name (St. John, Van Doren, etc.).

A member of the group commented that the Reunion Talk Digest, available on the Internet was a very valuable resource.

Frank recommended that you should backup no matter what you are doing. He has found that jazz drives are difficult to handle and should not be dropped. At Leister Productions, they use CDRoms for backup.

Upgrades to Reunion 6 are available to current users of Reunion at half price. Call Leister Productions for information.

Frank said that Reunion users can create web sites with their family cards if they want to share their data. Otherwise you can make a CDRom to send to another family member. Use File Exchange to convert data to a cross-platform program. Reunion will also build an HTML file, he said.

As far as sources are concerned, there is a Memo block and a Detail block. The Source block should be used for the title of a book with publisher, place and date; add the library which holds the book if that is significant. In the Citation Detail block, the

"Reunion 6 has added a trash can on the bottom of the chart window. A user can deep six a whole branch of a family....We all muttered that there were branches in all families which we'd like to dump in the trash."

page number, volume number should be entered since the same book may be cited for several different individuals. There should always be a connection between the source record and the event. The Memo block is more freeform and can be used, for instance, to record the fact that a birth took place at 3 am in the master bedroom or other information specific to that event.

The Register Format is derived from that developed by the New England Historic and Genealogical Society. That format records the descendants of an individual. The Ahnentafal register is used to identify the ancestors of an individual. When a user does a narrative report, Reunion 6 opens the preferred word processor automatically. The user can then use the word processing tools for editing.

When asked about the future,

Frank said that he has lots of ideas for improvement. Development is ongoing, he said, and the company is already underway with upgrades. He prefers to have his upgrades come out as a surprise to users since anticipation can often be difficult. Frank no longer programs as he has a staff to do that. He does, however welcome input from users of the programs. Please be in touch with Leister Productions at <info@LeisterPro.com> with ideas for improvement. Frank said that he is constantly surprised at what his engineers can do. They look at all ideas that come in to the company. They use very few beta testers, a small group which does change. The time requirement for testers will prevent many people from being interested.

Frank said that he is not worried about the newer technology in Macs. As a small company, Leister Productions can move very quickly, so he waits until the new technology is actually on the shelf before moving toward it. He is impressed by the new G3s which are so fast that they are almost unbelievable.

In response to a question, Frank said that the web site is a good way to get information about the program. Go to <www.LeisterPro.com> and then to "About Reunion".

A question was asked about the large chart which Frank had displayed earlier. A member of the group said that Light Incorporated will print such a chant for about \$5 a square foot. Pat Fauquet suggested that the Pi might buy a large-format printer and charge members for the use of it.

The meeting concluded at 12:00 with many expressions of gratitude to Frank and John for their presentation. They declined to join the group at lunch since they had an appointment at a music store in the early afternoon. They had played in a band together in another life and still enjoy that activity.

Respectfully submitted, Mary K. Jordan, acting secretary

Delmarva Slice Macintosh Users Group Established

THE NEWLY formed Delmarva Slice Macintosh Users Group was officially established April 14, 1999. Originating from Salisbury State University-in partnership with Washington Apple Pi, a 21-year-old, 4000member strong Apple-authorized users group based in Rockville, Maryland-this new group is the only users group recognized by Apple Computer on the Delmarva Peninsula.

The Slice is open to anyone in the Delmarva community who uses a Macintosh computer at home, work, or school. We aim to become a community resource for learning anything about the Macintosh computing enviroment (software & hardware), including the hottest personal computer on the market today--the iMac.

We had a very successful Mac Fair on May 4th at Salisbury State University with over 100 attendees for the mid-day and evening sessions. Three representatives of Apple Computer showed the latest iMac, G3s, and Mac OS server to the audience. Door prizes, refreshments and a presentation by Apple were offered in the

Our monthly meetings, on the first Saturday of each month at 10 am, unless otherwise announced, will initially be held at SSU but will branch out into the community later. Monthly meetings will consist of presentations, software/hardware demonstrations, answers to your Mac questions, updated news & events of the group, and possible social activities. No meetings will be held in July or January; additional social events may be added along the way.

Since Apple has had strong market share for many years with K-12 schools and higher education, we are especially encouraging educators to discover what we offer.

Visit the Delmarva Slice Web site at http://henson1.ssu.edu/ ~emwong/machome.html to learn more about us and the Macintosh computer -- the best personal computer on the market by far!

Contact: Shelley Wetzel Salisbury State University Slice Webmaster, Delmarva Macintosh Users Group President Phone: 410-543-6149

E-mail: sawetzel@ssu.edu

Graphic Arts SIG Report for **April and May**

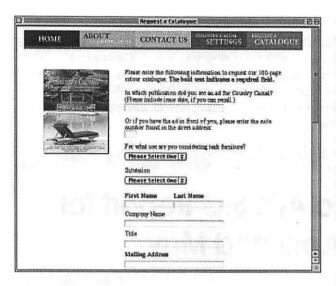
By Blake Lange

April

HE APRIL meeting of the Graphic Arts SIG had a combination of topics. There were presentations on ResEdit, icons, and paper selection. Ann Lesnik began her presentation on ResEdit by emphasizing that its use was dangerous. She said that this program would modify a file just by opening it! This is true even though later you are given the option of saving your changes or not.

Therefore, it is very important to work on a copy as the original file could be made unuseable very easily. She talked about embedding fonts and also about the use of ResEdit for editing icons. Ed Escalante then made a presentation on other approaches to icon editing. Programs mentioned that were useful were Bonzai Icons, Maker, Icon Factory, Kaliedoscope, ClarisWorks, and Bluebird.







Changing subjects—I made a presentation of the U.S. Government's approach to buying paper. I showed the Government Paper Specification Standards and the Government Paper Samples books. I also covered how basis weights are calculated. Attending the April meeting were Blake Lange, Sonny Tohan, Attila Horvath, Linden Tucker, John W. Laughlin, Valerie Burghardt, Stuart Bonwit, Diana Buell, Virginia Sheard, Bob Russell, Karen Howe, Jennifer Williams, Ann Lesnik, Ernie Walker, Ed Escalante, Elfi Zucchetto, Ray Duke, Ken Sterner, Joshua Limbaugh, George Nolfi, and Michael Oliwa.

May

At the May meeting we were

treated to seeing the inner workings of Adobe CyberStudio (formerly GoLive CyberStudio) when Jennifer Williams showed how she has used the program to create the web site of Country Casual. The site is beautifully done with consistent elements graphically holding the site together, yet with a considerable differentiation between sections, keeping the site interesting. The Settings page admittably violates every rule in the book being a solid page of photographs, yet the images load fast enough and in the right order to keep it interesting.

Before she could begin her presentation on CyberStudio Jennifer was asked to explain why teak is a good wood for furniture. Without hesitation she pointed out that its high

oil content made it ideal for outdoor

Jennifer had tried using PageMill but had found it frustrating-she wasn't familiar enough with HTML to be creating pages with it the way she wanted. CyberStudio's method for creating pages is more oriented to the visual approach of the graphic artist. Jennifer showed us a number of tools it has for exercising precise control over the positioning of the elements of the page. That is not to say it is not complicated. As the presentation progressed it became increasingly apparent that this is truly a professional program with depth and sophistication on a par with the other major Adobe products. As a result only a dedicated and talented user would be able to use its features fully.

Testing the site with a variety of browsers is a necessary step before posting. CyberStudio has built-in browser testing but unfortunately its use may permanently stretch and pull the elements of the page. It is better, Jennifer said, to use the actual browsers themselves for testing. Time and again during her presentation Jennifer came back to the point that things did always work with different browsers the way they seemed they should when created and how necessary to test every layout to be sure it worked the way it was intented to before posting to the world. Jennifer said it is never going to be WYSIWYG.

One of the strengths of the program is all the different modes in which one can work. There is grid layout, preview, html, table, frames, and source outline. In addition it has site management, Java, QuickTime movie editor, ink inspector, and point and shoot. ;-)

During the presentation there was a diversion to discuss ImageReady. While some had thought it was just a dumbed-down version of Photoshop, several users of the programs discussed how it had been designed for preparation of web graphics and in a web production environment was indispensible tool.

The meeting ended with Stuart Bonwit taking a few minutes to present his latest multimedia production.

After the meeting their was a Kodak moment in showroom of Mac Business Solutions, Inc. A little girl was playing Nanosaur on one of the iMacs on display, under the watchful eyes of her parents.

Attending the May meeting were Blake Lange, Sonny Tohan, Attila Horvath, Linden Tucker, Laura Leigh V. Palmer, Cindy Sherwood, John W. Laughlin, Stuart Bonwit, Bob Russell, Charles (Chuck) A. James, Harald Hoiland, Arthur Hoiland, Kim Stark, Jennifer Williams, Ann Aiken, Robert Allen, and Eileen Flink.



Jennifer during her presentation.



The Kodak moment

Schedule

The schedule for the Graphic Arts SIG over the next several months is Saturdays July 10, August 14, and September 11. Each meeting will be from 10:00am to Noon. The rule of thumb, in case you want to figure out when there will be a meeting, is that the meetings are scheduled the second Saturday of each month except when the Washington Apple Pi has a major activity scheduled for that day.

Directions

Mac Business Solutions is located at 9057 Gaither Road, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20877. The phone number is 301-330-4074. From Interstate 270 and Shady Grove Road go East two lights, make a left onto Gaither Road, then almost immediately turn into the second entrance on the right from the Shady Grove Metro stop it is just a short taxi ride.

Apple engineers demonstrated a variety of multimedia equipment at the May 1999 General Meeting. Hosting most of the demonstration was this blue-andwhite Power Macintosh G3, and it took almost all of the ports on the back. In addition to the USB port (used for keyboard and mouse), Ethernet port (used to demonstrate advanced networking and QuickTime video streaming), power and video, the machine also made good use of the FireWire port, used with a spiffy new FireWire hard drive. Only the Ultra2 SCSI port at the bottom was ignored. (Photo by Lawrence I. Charters)

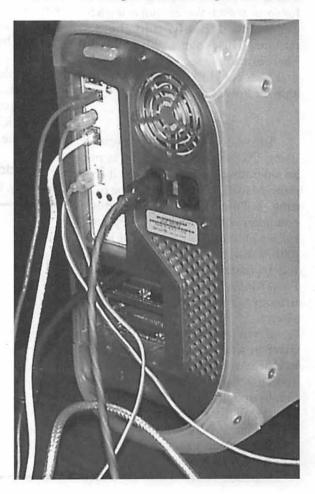
Women's SIG May Meeting

A SMALL BUT enthusiatic group of Women's SIG members, enjoyed a presentation by Etana Finkler on "How to Learn New Software Without Reading the Manual", on Thursday May 27 at the Pi office.

Etana Finkler has taken software training classes, and has taught at local community colleges. She has purchased and studied training videos. Etana can speak from experience about both learning methods.

For those of us who find that learning software is challenging, she had suggestions on ways to approach the study. Etana showed special selected examples from segments of MacAcademy video training tapes for Painter and QuarkEXpress, and then a lively discussion followed.

Jean Koike brought a CD of Pagemaker to compare the 2 styles of instruction: CDs and videos. Marje Cleveland performed the great service of focusing and organizing the event, and her husband Dick Cleveland was the one who figured out how to set up the vcr, sometimes harder to configure than a computer.





Mac OS 8.6—Overview

AC OS 8.6 is now available. It is a useful, large (35megs) update for anyone running OS 8.5. Should you install it? Yes, if you have a PowerMac that is running OS 8.5 or is capable of running OS 8.5. OS 8.5 makes it possible for your machine to run much faster. This update is full of useful bug fixes, some nice new features if you use Sherlock, the internet searching tool that was introduced with OS 8.5, are a serious printer, or work with international text.

You really should be interested, for certain, if you have a PowerBook that is capable of running OS 8.5. If for some reason you are not using 8.5, get it and defiantly add the 8.6 updater. This is a must have for you. There is a whole section in this article that is devoted to the features available for PowerBooks.

To Get Started

To install the update, you must be using OS 8.5. Remember, 8.6 is not an operating system in itself; it updates MacOS 8.5. You need to be running a PowerPC-based Macintosh computer with at least 24MB of physical RAM and 32MB of logical RAM (either real or virtual). If you are going to install this update in your PowerBook, be sure that it is plugged in to an AC outlet and set not to go to sleep.

If you have replaced the hard drive in your computer and formatted the new one with FWB HardDisk Toolkit version 3.0.1 or earlier, be certain to update the FWB driver before you install this update. You will find that update on the Pi Fillings CD.

There are three ways you can obtain the OS 8.6 updater.

· order it from the Pi office

(301) 984-0300 or from our web store http://www.wap.org. Ask for "Pi Fillings – The CD", version 5.

- Buy it from Apple at their web site at http://store.apple.com
- download it from the Apple web site at http://asu.info.apple.com

Some of the items mentioned in this article are not a part of the 8.6 installer, but are add-ons that update or add new features to operating system. Pi Fillings— The CD, version 5 and the Apple update CD contain all the supplemental software. Downloading just the OS 8.6 update does not gain you all the new features. You must return to the Apple download site and bring home the add-ons you desire.

Apple says that there are nine new features in this update. Some of what is passed off as new is a stretch. So, we picked several to highlight that should be of interest to you.

Hidden Under The Hood Actually, the most important parts of

"Yes, the increased stability alone makes it worth it. Of course you should remember to run Disk First Aid and back up your system before installation."

this update are the pieces that are designed for tomorrow. The underpinnings of the Macintosh operating system are being completely revised to make it possible for Apple to move to a new operating system which is now called Mac OS X (as in "ten") Client. By providing these new components to developers now, Apple is moving to ensure as seamless a transition as possible from the way the Mac operating system worked yesterday to the way it will tomorrow. Supporting your use of OS 8.6 are brand new extensions and libraries that hide behind the scenes, not doing much until new programs are created which will take advantage of them. There is a new thing called a nanokernel, which does not affect us directly, but programmers are interested in it; there is the return of a neat features which once again makes it possible





for a Mac to support multiprocessing [two central processor chips to speed up applications written to take advantage of such a feature]. There is a new URL access module which will allow any application to do Internet file transfer; and, a new PowerPC-native AppleScript scripting addition.

Highlights of Neat New Features Sherlock 2.1

In addition to the normal bug fixes, you gain the ability to get a list of all Internet Search plug-ins and to open the application to a particular tab in the window—plus new features to do:

• Improved Internet Searching: Sherlock's "Find Internet" window has a standard grow box in the lower right-hand corner, allowing you to expand the window vertically to show more Internet search plug-ins at once. You now have an "uncheck all" button so you can start with a clean slate when you just want to check a few sites. Casady & Greene's free Baker St. Assistant is a handy and well-done way to create and manage sets of Internet plug-ins for easier Sherlock searching.

There are now plug-ins for three **CNET** sites (cnet.com, download.com, and news.com), three for the E-commerce MusicBoulevard (for searching by album, by artist, or by song), and three for the Rolling Stone Network (for finding music information and reviews by album, by artist, or by song). These are in addition to those that came with OS 8.5 for AltaVista, Amazon.com books and music, Apple's Web site, the Apple Tech Info Library, Barnes And Noble.com, CNN, DirectHit, Encyclopedia.com, Excite, GoTo.com, HotBot, Infoseek, LookSmart, Lycos, and Apple's Macintosh Products Guide.

Behind the scenes, Sherlock 2.1 has more robust Internet access. It adds support for searching even if your computer is on a network using SOCKS or a proxy server, including a preference that lets you set the maximum number of network connections it uses at once in case your network has limits on your outgoing traffic. Sherlock doesn't even have to work very hard for SOCKS and proxy server support—it's implemented through the new URL Access feature in Mac OS 8.6 that easily provides FTP and HTTP access to almost any URL with minimal fuss.

• Find by Content: This feature indexes text in files, but it doesn't know how to get at the text in every kind of file. Sherlock 2.1 ships with two plug-ins-one for HTML files, and one for PDF files. For example, you can now index and search Adobe Acrobat (PDF) files; index or search items with specific label; and you can now index the contents of a specific folder (instead of the whole disk) using the contextual menu. A new contextual menu feature allows you to index a particular folder, though Sherlock's own indexing window still only offers volume indexing. Apple recommends folder indexing for large volumes where only a few folders change on a regular basis, to save time

in the indexing process.

PowerBook Goodies Advanced Power Management

PowerBook users gain from the new nanokernel we mentioned earlier due to its advanced mid-level and low-level power management. By moving some of the power management features of the Mac OS deeper into the system, Mac OS 8.6 is better equipped to stop drawing battery power when it's not really needed. Apple says that this results in 37% more battery life, raising the system's life from three hours and ten minutes to four hours and twenty minutes. This change is a key part of the new longer battery life Apple has announced for the newly-updated PowerBook G3 Series computers.

Web On The Go: IrDA-Compatible—Mobile Phone Support

If you own a Nokia or Ericsson IrDA-capable mobile phones, you can now use your PowerBook to check email or access the Internet through your mobile phone - given that you have a compatible PowerBook, phone

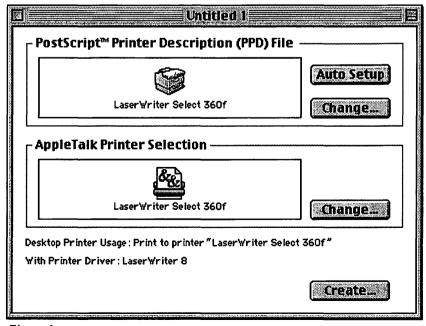


Figure 1.



and service provider.

The secret to all this lies in two files named "Ericsson Infrared" and "Nokia Infrared." They're modem scripts. You activate this new feature by choosing Infrared in the modem control panel and selecting the appropriate modem script, then aligning an IrCOMM-equipped phone with your PowerBook's infrared port. Remote Access uses these settings for PPP and Apple Remote Access connections.

LaserWriter 8.6.5

With this driver installed, you will be able to connect USB PostScript printers to your computer (Figure 1). The thing that enables that happen is called a "hose." The new Desktop Printer Utility makes it possible for third-party developers to add to the list of PostScript desktop printers by writing, you guessed it, new "hoses."

You will find new options in the print dialog box which will allow you to create a job log which contains a description of the settings used to print a client's work. You create a copy of all printer transactions including Finder operations like setting up a job in the Chooser or doing an auto setup from the Print menu. You can also save the same information about the fonts used in that job.

From the Font Control Panel you will also be able to state your preference for a font format between TrueType or Type 1 PostScript when downloading fonts to your printer. You can even translate Quickdraw font names, point size, and style to real fonts names. This is said to be useful for troubleshooting font problem in PostScript files.

If you add the new Desktop Printer Utility 1.2 to your hard drive, you will able to create desktop printers for PostScript printers that are connected to your computer using either AppleTalk or USB. You can even transmit data from your computer to your printer via IrDA, if you want to.

All of these features are found by

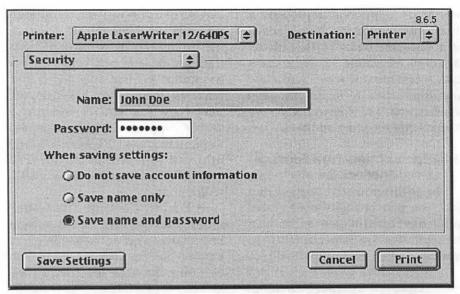


Figure 2. The security panel

selecting/deselecting from among the various function panels you will find in the new LaserWriter window.

Improved USB Support

Mac OS 8.6 includes new versions of the USB Iomega driver. Actually it installs version 6.0.2 which is not the latest, but the Installer will not overwrite version 6.0.4, the current from IomegaWare 1.1.3, if you already have it installed. You get the generic SuperDisk driver, plus new modules for connecting to Apple monitors, printers, and generic human interface devices (keyboards, mice, trackballs, and so forth).

USB is a self-configuring bus; the USB Manager loads the appropriate driver when it detects a new peripheral on the bus. Since these devices are part of the Mac OS, you can simply plug in their corresponding USB peripherals and watch it all work as you'd hope. Note, however, that the USB "print driver" is only for communicating with the printer, not for turning images on-screen into printer commands. You'll still need a standard Macintosh printer driver for your printer; but that Chooser-level driver communicates with the "USB print driver" to actually communicate with the printer hardware.

The new USB 1.2 support in Mac OS 8.6 enables new USB class drivers, like the just-released USB Mass Storage Support 1.3. The mass storage class driver, though not included with Mac OS 8.6 itself, but found on the Pi Fillings version 5, provides default support for any USB device meeting the independent USB mass storage class definition. The generic driver can't provide all possible device-specific support-for example, it won't handle password-protected Zip disks or copy-protected floppies in SuperDisk drives-but no generic definition could accommodate every possible device feature. What this support does is let you attach any USB peripheral adhering to the mass storage device classification and instantly, with no further configuration, get basic functionality. More specific drivers can enable more specific features, but reading and writing regular disks with true plug-and-play operation is here now.

FireWire 2.0

Mac OS 8.6 also includes FireWire 2.0, with support for blue and white Power Macintosh G3 systems as well as Apple's own FireWire PCI card. FireWire 2.0 improves DV video



transfer support, especially when you're not using other FireWire devices during the video transfer, and contains some support for new FireWire devices like disk drives and synthesizers.

Support for DVD-RAM Disks

Mac OS 8.6 includes UDF Volume Access 1.5.2, adding support for DVD-RAM volumes to which you can both read and write. With UDF Volume Access 1.5.2 installed, Mac OS 8.6 and the Apple CD/DVD Driver are all you need for treating DVD-RAM discs just like any other volume. Some DVD discs are "bridge" volumes, containing both UDF volumes and older ISO 9660 volumes (as seen on many cross-platform CD-ROM discs).

Dvorak Support

Mac OS 8.6 now supports Dvorak keyboard layouts. As you may recall from your Apple IIc days, Dvorak is a keyboard design where the key functions are set in a different order from the standard QWERTY layout you are now (most likely) using. To select the Dvorak keyboard layout, open the Keyboard control panel. Click on the checkbox for Dvorak or Dvorak QWERTY. If you open the Options box, you will be allowed to specify keyboard menu shortcuts used to toggle between selected keyboard layouts. Try it; you too could turn into a speed typist.

Enhanced Game Support

One of the major purposes of a personal computer operating system is to supply common routines that many applications need, providing consistency and stability. Game Sprockets is the part of the Mac OS that game developers need. DrawSprocket gives game developers a way to use different graphics hardware without their having to write customized routines. InputSprocket provides one common set of routines for fetching input from joysticks, mice, keyboards, trackballs, and the like. And as you have guessed by now, NetSprocket gives game developers standard ways to configure networking preferences and to send and receive information from other players. SoundSprockets does it for sounds.

By including Game Sprockets with the Mac OS, developers requiring Mac OS 8.6 can rest assured the sprockets are available. It also assures them that Apple will include any changes with new OS updates.

> "Apple says that there are nine new features in this update. Some of what is passed off as new is a stretch. So, we picked several to highlight that should be of interest to you."

Mac OS Runtime for Java 2.1.1

Apple realizes that many Mac OS users will never bother to download 8MB worth of Java updates, so you get it bundled inside OS 8.6. Apple has really worked on Java in the past year, boosting Mac OS Java performance by two to three times and becoming competitive with Windows Java implementations. Right now, MRJ 2.1.1 on the fastest Power Macintosh G3 is about 85% as fast as the fastest Java on a PC today. Last year, Apple's Java performance was about a third of PC speed.

AppleScript 1.3.7

If you want the ability to schedule AppleScripts so they can run when your computer is unattended, look elsewhere on the Pi Fillings CD for the AppleScript Extras package.

Once you install that package, you'll find iDo Script Scheduler from Sophisticated Circuits, makers of the PowerKey Pro and Rebound scriptable power strips. AppleScript 1.3.7 also includes a new capability for PowerPC-native scripting additions.

ColorSync 2.6.1

Apple's latest tools for color management are present in Mac OS 8.6. ColorSync 2.6.1 shipped in late March. ColorSync 2.6.1 adds bug fixes to ColorSync 2.6 for problems with Adobe separation tables and problems with ".tmp" files, along with improved memory management. It significantly beefs up scripting support, JPEG and GIF support, a revamped ColorSync control panel, a new calibration option for the Monitors & Sound Control Panel, a gray space profile, plus new APIs for developers as ColorSync moves towards cross-platform parity. Don't forget that if you use this tool, there is a First Aid Utility that is to be found on the Pi Fillings CD that supports it.

Should You Install Mac OS 8.6?

Yes, the increased stability alone makes it worth it. Of course you should remember to run Disk First Aid and back up your system before installation. Then, go for it. If you are an internet traveler, the new features in Sherlock are especially nice as is the new LaserWriter driver. Even the PowerBook person can watch longer movies without having to recharge those batteries.

We would like to thank the folks at the Apple Technical Information Center http://til.info.apple.com and MWJ, The Weekly Journal for Serious MacintoshTM Users <http:// www.gcsf.com> for their assistance in assembling the material used here. Please visit either site if you would like further information on the new features described here.

washington Apple pi Election Results, May 1999

Pending acceptance of the Election Committee's report by the outgoing Board of Directors at the Board meeting on June 9, 1999, the candidates listed below will compose the 1999-2000 Washington Apple Pi Board of Directors. Please take the time to thank all nominees for agreeing to run for election, and join with the board in helping Washington Apple Pi as it finishes its first century of service.

Officers:

President:

Lorin Evans

Vice President, Publicity

David G. Ottalini

Vice President, Volunteer Services

John Barnes

Vice President, Programs

To Be Appointed

Vice President, Membership

To Be Appointed

Secretary:

Lawrence Charters

Treasurer:

Dave Weikert

Directors:

Lou Dunham

Don Essick

Pat Fauquet

David Harris

Mary Keene

Steve Kiepe

Brian Mason

L. Dale Smith

The election committee would like to thank Nancy Seferian (for her advice), Kathryn Murray (for her helpful guidance regarding the *Journal* insert), the Pi Secretary (for his help and humor), Bill Wydro and Scott Poit (ballot counters), Robert Klothe (ballot counter and cookie supplier), and Paul Chernoff (layout of the election insert), as well as the hundreds of members who returned ballots.

The 1999 Washington Apple Pi Election Committee Alvin Auerbach, Jon Bernstein, Bill Geiger



Digital Edge: WWDC Wrap Up For Non-Programmers

by Dan Parks Sydow

HE] APPLE'S Worldwide Developers Conference (WWDC) [concluded in May]. In the computer industry, that means WWDC is old news! Mac-enthusiasts should be a bit more realistic, though —they should be aware that the announcements, discussions, and rumors that emanated from WWDC might have an affect on their lives farther on down the road.

While the focus of WWDC is of course on Mac programmers, many developments at this year's WWDC were also of direct interest to Mac users. The new PowerBook models, the popularity of QuickTime, an iMac distribution deal with Sears, and hints of what's to be included in Sonata (the next version of the Mac OS) are the primary examples. But WWDC is a conference for Macintosh developers, so the majority of the discussions were devoted to issues of interest to programmers - not end-users. Still, many of these programmer-related topics are of indirect interest to endusers.

If you're a long-time Mac programmer like me, then the WWDC tidbits of information that you've heard about probably make sense. For the majority of those people reading this article — those fortunate enough not to be involved in programming — the happenings at WWDC may be a bit fuzzy. Here we'll look at what Apple's developer strategies mean to all Mac users.

Operating System Background Before jumping into what's new, let's see what's old. That is, let's set the stage for the WWDC announcements by quickly looking at an operating system, or OS, from a programmer's viewpoint.

An operating system is software typically a number of programs that collectively act to make a computer tick. On a Mac, the OS software is found primarily in the System file in the System Folder. But other software, such as the extensions in the Extensions folder in the System Folder, also make up the Mac OS.

When running, an application communicates with the operating system. An application, by the way, is exactly the same as a program — we programmers just like to make everything seem a little more technical or sophisticated than need be! A programmer that is to create a new application must know how to make this application-operating system communication happen. There is an incredible amount of code that makes up the Mac OS (or any modern operating system, for that matter), so trying to figure out just how to make this communication possible would normally be quite difficult. To make it much easier for programmers to figure out what to do, Apple has created a way for programmers to easily write code that interfaces with the code that makes up the Mac OS.

The mechanism for allowing programmers access to the operating system code is the application programming interface, or API. An API is a set of very short, simple commands, with each command able to access different parts of the operating system. If a programmer wants an application to open a window, he or she doesn't

need to know exactly what operating system code makes that task possible. In fact, the programmer doesn't even have to fully understand how the operating system code accomplishes the trick of creating and displaying a window. Instead, the programmer just makes use of a single command (or function as we call them) and the operating system does the rest.

You don't have to fully understand what an API is, or know exactly how a programmer makes use of an API, to appreciate its importance. An API greatly reduces the amount of operating system knowledge a programmer needs to learn. Even with the use of an API, programming is still a skill that takes quite a bit of time to master. But without the use of an API one programmer couldn't possibly create anything but the most trivial application.

An API is only useable on one particular platform. For instance, a programmer who wants to develop an application that runs on a PC with Windows can't make use of the API Mac programmers use. Instead, a Windows programmer uses an API that Microsoft developed for programmers who need to write applications that communicate with the Windows operating system code. Because different APIs exist, and because some programmers work with more than one API (a programmer could have a job that requires him to write applications for Macs and for PCs), each API has a name. That eliminates the confusion that would otherwise exist when programmers discuss, or read about, API code. We'll see API names just ahead in this article.

So, why did I feel it was necessary to ramble on about application programming interfaces when this article is really supposed to be about the WWDC? Because the WWDC was about APIs, and the fact that the Macintosh operating system will soon have three APIs!



Operating System Versions

As a Mac user, you don't hear much about the API code that's used by programmers. Instead, you hear about — and make direct use of — the operating system code itself. You do that by installing a version of the Mac OS on your Macintosh. So before looking at the particular APIs that will soon be of use to Mac programmers, lets look at the latest versions of the Macintosh operating system.

Before WWDC you were probably running a version of Mac OS 8 on your Mac — Mac OS 8.0, 8.1, or 8.5. Now it's time to move up a notch or two to Mac OS 8.6. The release of Mac OS 8.6 coincided with WWDC. While no surprise (Apple let us all know this would happen), it's certainly good news. Mac OS 8.6 is a free upgrade to anyone who has Mac OS 8.5.

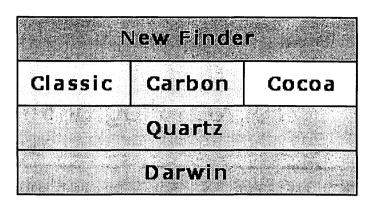
Though Mac OS 8.6 just came out, it's already time to start thinking about Mac OS 8.7. Or will it be Mac OS 9? While we've been assuming that after Mac OS 8.6 comes Mac OS 8.7, rumors initiated at WWDC indicate that the next version of the OS may very well jump up a full level to Mac OS 9. In his keynote speech at WWDC Steve Jobs said that Sonata the interim name given to the next version of the Mac OS — will include over fifty major enhancements. A beta (test) version of Sonata is already in the hands of developers (so as a developer I can't say too much more about Mac OS 8.7/9...). So you can well imagine that Sonata won't be long in coming to a Macintosh near you. At WWDC, Fall 1999 was given as the release date for this next version of the Mac OS.

After Sonata comes Mac OS X (ten). Mac OS X Server already exists, but as its name suggests this version of the Mac OS is of most importance to those who administrate a computer network. Mac OS X Server runs on a server — a computer that serves, or administrates, a network. Mac OS X Client (also referred to as Mac OS X Desktop) is the version of Mac OS X that will appear on any other Mac — the one that sits alone atop a desk or the one that exists as a computer that is an end-user machine in a network. Look for

Mac OS X Client in "early 2000." Assuming "early 2000" is, say, February, Mac OS X Client won't be on your Macintosh for a good nine months or

About Those APIs

Okay, it looks like we've got quite a number of months to wait before we see Mac OS X running on a plethora of Macs. So why be concerned about the details of the application programming interface, or API, that Mac OS X developers will be using? Because the ease-of-use of an operating system's API directly affects the number — and quality - of programs that will run on a machine hosting that operating system. If Mac OS X has a well thought-out, easy-to-use API, programmers will be anxious to write programs that run on Mac OS X. Programmers don't arbitrarily choose which operating system to write programs for. Instead, they take into consideration the number of end-users a platform has (will there be enough users that will buy my program?) and the quality of the platform's API (will I be able to develop my program in a reasonable time frame?). The good news is that the number of Mac users is strong and on the rise (thanks to the popularity of the iMac and other G3 Macs). More good news is that the Mac OS X API — or, actually, APIs will be hugely popular with programmers. As you read the following information on Mac OS X, you'll want to refer to this figure:



Of most importance to the user may be the fact that the Finder of Mac OS X Client will have a new look. While the Desktop will retain much of its current look, there will undoubtedly also be a NeXT-like look to it as well.

"Underneath" the Finder lie the APIs. As shown in the above figure, there will be three APIs — so a Mac programmer can choose which set of application programming interface code he or she wants to use to develop a Macintosh application. While having three sets of code that can be used to create one program sounds like a scheme that adds confusion to programming, Apple has really done this to benefit developers.

Current Mac programs — the ones that run just fine on Mac OS 8 will run just fine on Mac OS X. That's important to users — they don't want to lose their investment in Mac software. It's also important to developers — they don't want to lose their investment in the software products they've been creating for the last few years. It's the Classic API that makes it possible for existing Macintosh programs to run - unmodified - on Mac OS X. And using the Classic API code, a programmer who has spent years learning how to write programs for the Mac can continue to do so, without having to learn anything at all about the new features that will be a part of Mac OS X. For those of you who do know a little bit about programming the Mac, you should be



aware that what is now called the Classic API was, before WWDC, referred to as the Blue Box.

While a programmer can simply make use of the Classic API to write programs, Apple strongly recommends that one of the other two APIs be used instead. That's because while a program developed using the Classic API will run on Mac OS X, it won't take advantage of the new features of Mac OS X. In particular, such a classic program won't benefit from advanced virtual memory (a feature that means that there is no predetermined memory requirements for a program) or multithreading (a feature that greatly enhances a program's ability to carry on simultaneous tasks). To allow a programmer to easily improve an existing program, or to develop a new program using most of the knowledge gained from years of programming the Mac, Apple has created the Carbon API. This set of code is based on the Classic API. If a programmer knows how to develop Mac applications, he'll have little trouble learning how to make use of the Carbon API.

Apple would love to see developers switch platforms. That is, Apple would like to see Windows programmers, or programmers from other platforms (like Unix), join the ranks of the thousands who currently develop Mac programs. For those developers who don't already know how to program the Mac, Apple offers Cocoa. Cocoa is an API that produces programs that behave like programs developed using the Carbon API. That is, a program developed using Cocoa and a program developed using Carbon will both take advantage of the new features (the ones mentioned in the above paragraph) of Mac OS X. So why will a programmer new to Mac programming choose to learn how to use the Cocoa API rather than the Carbon API? Because for a newcomer to Mac programming, Cocoa is the easier of the two to master. In fact,

Cocoa is easy enough, and powerful enough, that Apple recommends that seasoned Mac developers make the effort to forget their old ways and take the time to learn the new, Cocoa way, of programming. For those of you readers who are programmers, you'll want to know that what Apple now calls Cocoa was, before WWDC, called the Yellow Box.

In the figure on page 26 you'll note that below the three APIs lies something called Quartz. Announced at WWDC, Quartz is the new Mac OS imaging model. As a computer's speed and memory increases, more is expected of that computer in the way of displaying and handling graphics, or images. Quartz is powerful imaging code that should allow the Mac OS to surpass — and stay ahead of — Windows as far as graphics-handling is concerned. Apple is working in conjunction with Adobe to implement Quartz, so it's quite unlikely that Quartz will become obscure. Rather, it may become the industry standard in graphics-handling.

At the bottom of the above figure lies Darwin. Darwin is simply the name of the low-level, core code that makes up the heart of the new Macintosh operating system. This core software is responsible for things such as the communication between a program and the computer hardware. This is tricky stuff, and it's the code in the APIs that "shield" the typical programmer from having to learn much about the low-level code. But programmers will be glad to know that Darwin is based on something called Mach (Mach 3.0 for you programmers out there) — code that's existed for years, and that has proven itself to be very stable.

Conclusion By providing three APIs, Apple has appeased all types of developers. Small companies, such as ones consisting of just one or two developers, may not have the capital or be able to withstand the downtime associated with programmers learning a new API. Such a company will be able to use the Classic API to continue working on their current projects as they slowly learn about the Carbon and/or Cocoa APIs. Other, larger, companies will be able to use the Carbon API to very quickly convert existing Macintosh programs even large ones — to programs that take advantage of powerful Mac OS X features. These larger companies will also appreciate the new Cocoa API. Large companies can have some of their programmers invest time in learning a new API, and by learning and then using the Cocoa API such programmers will help the company speed up the development time of their next Macintosh projects. Programmers new to the Mac will also appreciate the power of the Cocoa API.

By incorporating Quartz into Mac OS X, Apple is building advanced image-handling capabilities into the operating system. Developers know that every Mac user that has Mac OS X has those advanced graphics features, so developers can go ahead and write programs that make extensive use of those features.

Finally, by basing the core of Mac OS X on time-tested, stable Mach code, Apple is bringing a new stability to the Macintosh operating system.

WWDC provided Mac developers with good news about Apple's OS direction. This good news for Mac developers is good news for Mac users. When the feature-rich, stable, user-friendly Mac OS X finally arrives, look for a host of new featurerich, stable, user-friendly programs to accompany it!

© Copyright 1999 MacCentral, Inc. All rights reserved. Dan Parks Sydow is a contributing editor and columnist for MacCentral. You can read more of his columns <dsydow@maccentral.com>

Ask the Webmaster, Vol. 2

By webmaster@tcs.wap.org

HE PI'S WEB site, at http://www.wap.org, includes an E-mail address where visitors can report problems with the Web site and related topics. But many visitors, as well as Pi members, use the address to ask all kinds of questions, only a few of which relate to the Web site, and contribute all manner of thoughts. The following messages and responses have been edited only for length and to (with one exception) disguise the identity of the participants.

[The first volume of "Ask the Webmaster" was published in Washington Apple Pi Journal, March 1997, pp. 55-61.]

Questions and comments on Web Pages

Q: First I want to thank you for the superb service the WAP provides us for connecting to the WWW. I've tried two others, and neither comes close to the WAP for quality of service. Thanks a lot for your work in behalf of all the users.

I read something yesterday while I was browsing on the TCS about Explorer Service including 100kB or 100kbits of storage for personal Web pages. Is that feature available? What is the directory I can save to? I'm an Explorer charter subscriber, at the higher or highest subscription level, I think.

A: Yes, we do offer member web pages on http://member.wap.org/If you have any questions about this, please ask them on Conference 1, Board 30 of the TCS.

Q: Will it be UNIX based? What will

the homepage addresses be like (i.e. members.wap.org/~[name])?

A: 1) Not at present. Since future versions of Mac OS may have a UNIX core, maybe in the future. 2) Not if we can help it. It will be members.wap.org/[name] (hate those tildes).

Q: Great job on the WebMaster link of the WAP Home Page. That's some funny stuff and I'm very impressed with your answers to the technical questions. The wagon and penquin on the WAP info page is great also. You folks are doing an outstanding job!

A: Thank you.

Q: What I want to know is when youse guys are gonna start sending some humor my way so I can pass it on to the folks here in the Northwest!

A: I could send you a subscription to the *Washington Times*, but some people might not realize it is a joke.

If you have access to the World Wide Web (and if you have AOL, you do), take a look at:

http://www.wap.org/ifaq/

the famed "Infrequently Asked Questions" section of Washington Apple Pi's web site. [There are] all kinds of strange things here; a couple hundred pages of lunacy.

Q: [In response to a Pi page listing "Easter Eggs" in programs] In Quark (only, that I know of) create an object. Then hold down the

Command-opt-shift (I believe its these three) while also hitting the command K (delete) keys. A tiny martian will march out from the left and proceed to disintegrate your object. Uses: none.

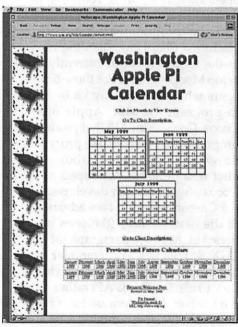
A: I'll have to try this. Thanks!

Q: I have an elderly aunt who bought (and still uses) a Mac (something with 5 Mb of memory). She is thinking about getting on the Web, and I thought the friendliest way would be through a Mac users group, but I haven't found one on the Internet. Do you have a listing of Users Groups at WAP? She lives near Bath, ME, which is on the coast about half-way between Portland and Augusta. I would appreciate any help you can give me.

A: We have an extensive list of user groups, updated monthly, on the Pi Web site at:

http://www.wap.org/info/external/wapusergrouplist.html

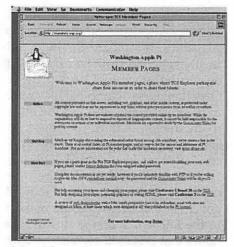
[At the bottom of the opening Washington Apple Pi page is a "counter"



http://www.wap.org/info/calendar



http://www.wap.org/ifaq/



http://members.wap.org/

icon that offers a blinking "12:00." It also references a date, January 24, 1984.]

Q: This is my first time seeing your web site. Is the "This page has been accessed "12:00" times since "1984" supposed to be some kind of sci-fitech-reference to what 1984 was supposed to bring, or is it just a typo? (I thought maybe it would have been included in your "What's New" page as an "added the counter item".)

A: You need to give a bit more thought about why 1984 has special meaning to Mac users.

Q: I can't think of anything special about 1984. Is that when the iMac was introduced?

A:[No response sent.]

[Someone else, responding to the counter at the bottom of the opening page

Q: This message counter looks like my microwave after a power cut!! "This page has been accessed times since January 4, 1984."

A:No, it looks like a VCR that has never been set.

Q: Why a VCR?

A: [No response sent.]

Q: I'm looking for a graphic of one of the original Apples (GIF or JPEG) for an article we are doing in our Hawaii Mac & Apple User Society publication, SIGNAL. Can you tell me where I could find such a thing?

A: Try these two links:

http://www.wap.org/ifaq/posters/ apple1.html

which is a color picture of an Apple I, and

http://www.wap.org/info/ appleii4ever/apple2.html

which has several pictures of Apple II machines in various flavors.

Q: Didja hear they found the real reason the Heaven's Gate folks committed suicide? Put 39 people together in a room, and make them all use Windows 95, and it's bound to happen. I think this even more likely - if they were MAC users ant had their machines taken away.

A: Probably true.

[The Pi has an extensive collection of fake Apple advertisements at:

http://www.wap.org/journal/ killerads.html

These ads attracted a number of letters and suggestions.]

Q: Run thousands of Killer Apps, or

DOWNGRADE TO WINDOWS 95

all on one computer

A: I like it!

Q: We don't do Windows...After all, who has that much spare time?

A: Now that has potential.

Q: Fight World Domination. Replace your PC with a Mac...before it's to late.

A: It is already too late: the world is dominated by PCs. At least until Dec. 31, 1999.

Q: Macintosh... a better PC Mac. Because its NOT PC MacOS. Because you have work to do! Macintosh. Because you're not corporate America! Macintosh. Because I ride a Harley!

A: Not bad

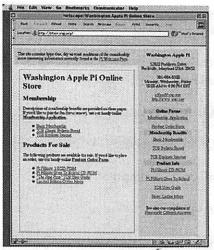
Q: I love the ideas you all have come up with for Apple bumper stickers. I've taken it a step further with my car. I found a guy in Ocean City who makes vinyl stickers and he created a wonderful sticker for me which I now proudly display on my back window.

Anyway, I might get the vinylsticker-maker to whip up some of these bumper stickers you have on the web site. Long live the Mac.

A: I hadn't thought of them as bumper stickers, but go right ahead.

Q: Want some more:

The chip powering the first chess



http://store.wap.org

http://www.wap.org

computer to beat a human (sorry forgotten his name)

IS STANDARD IN APPLE COMPUT-ERS

The chip powering the Pathfinder Roamer on Mars

IS AVAILABLE ON EARTH - IN APPLE COMPUTERS

A: Actually, those are already on the site; check all the pages.

Q: How about this: work with your computer, not on it.

A: Very good!

Q: Any serious (legal) objections if I want to take the "Killer Ads" and turn them into buttons (standard Badgea-Minit 2.25 inch) for use as WaPi propaganda?

A:No objections. Send me some. [He didn't.]

Q: Friends Don't Let Friends Use Windows

A: I'm ashamed; I should have thought of that. I'll add it.

[One page has strange things to do

with a microwave oven,

h t t p : / / www.wap.org/ ifaq/science/ particlephysics.html

A visitor offered this story.]

Q: I wondered why they didn't just hardboil eggs in the microwave. So, I placed one in there for 10

minutes, and found out. I soon understood that when they were dropping eggs from tall buildings, and small aircraft, there was no mirical that one would survive uncracked. It blew up. It wasn't too long before I had found an audience. I found myself demonstrating, while my father was at work. I had a friend that had consistantly tape recorded his own music, and adventures. He was there, and we counted down 3 times before the audio tape actually contained the blast. One day, when the egg went off, the door on the microwave flew open, and moved one corner three inches. That was the last experiment done on an egg.

After awhile a tried placing a

neon bulb in the microwave, but I didn't get the same results as the other fellow. It was bright, but nothing melted. Since then, I have tried to coax others into trying out xenon.

I began to use my microwave to make consentrates, and dehydrate solutions. Then I got the notion that I could make better tear gas than I could buy. So, I broke out the blender, some rubbing alcohol, and jalapenio peppers. Well, I wasn't too satisfied with my results there. So, I went down to the garden shop, and bought Habenero seeds. My main reason for doing this was that the label stated that they were 50 times hotter than the jalapenios. It took awhile, but I did finally get good crop. Shortly after, I began the process of drying them. Over the course of time that they were in the microwave, and I in the other room, the fumes filled the house. As soon as I opened the door, to leave my computer, my eyes started watering, I was sneezing, and I could barely get my lungs half full. I thought that if I got closer to the floor, I could make it to the kitchen, and stop this. It was hours that this stuff seemed to hang in the air. Even with the fan over the kitchen stove, and in the bathroom, nothing seemed stop it. I would go back in the house just see could breath, and couldn't concieve of means of stoppings all tears. It had got to a point that my sinuses were burning, and congested. I finally found that the best way to solve that problem is boil water, and run all the fans that put air outside of the house. The steam occupies airspace in volume as humidity, and running all of the fans, with the boiling water, and the airconditioner on, works to wring out the air, or just get rid of it.

The Flavored Coffee Guy.

A: I am in awe.

Q: My name is [name] and I'm a network manager for a small private school in Baltimore. I'm interested in learning more about your users group. I've came across tons of Mac problems some I fixed some I did not. I would love to be a part of an organization that I could share and gain information with. Any information would be really appreciated.

A: We have lots of information about Washington Apple Pi on our Web server, including a calendar of events, information about classes we offer, various projects we are doing, a membership form — lots of stuff. If you haven't seen it already, drop in to:

http://www.wap.org/info/

and take a look, especially under:

http://www.wap.org/info/about/

I don't know if you care, but everything the Pi uses runs on either Macs or Apple IIGS machines. Everything.

Questions and comments on General Information

The Webmaster mail account is regularly filled with spam (bulk advertising sent as E-mail) as well as messages not directly tied to anything in particular.

Q: [This individual sent over 30 messages asking to speak, in person, to someone from the Pi for some unspecified purpose.] Specifically, I am interested in having a brief marketing conversation with a decision maker at Apple Pi. Do you have the phone number of an appropriate individual, so that I might voice chat with them for a few minutes?

A: Beats the heck out of me: your message was utterly without content. It mentioned nothing specific, so I have no idea if you need to talk to our finance people, our technical people, the Webmaster (me), our bulletin board people...

I don't wish to be rude, but your approach so far hasn't sparked much beyond mild curiosity. What do you do, and why should I care? [We got many more messages, but no answer.]

Q: [Part of a message sent at 2:30 a.m. on a weekday.] Attached is a new web page and the file I've used for the graphic.

A: You should be in bed. Come to think of it, so should I...

Q: [A message sent from Israel] can u send me these tricks?

A: Can you explain what you are asking?

Q: My name is [name]. I'm writing to you from MHA Event Management, the event management company that manages the MACWORLD Expo in Boston and San Francisco each year. MACWORLD Expo is the world's most comprehensive Macintosh event, featuring the latest advancements in Mac and Mac clone technology. I am contacting your organization in hopes that we might be able to work out a link trade agreement between our web site, at www.macworldexpo.com, and your web site. I believe that this could be beneficial to MACWORLD and Washington Apple Pi. Please respond with any questions and to indicate your level of interest in this idea.

A: I have no objection. I am somewhat surprised, however: I get hundreds of requests like this, but yours is the first that didn't include the URL you want listed. Peculiar.

Q: Today's paper had a weather forecast for today, tomorrow and Monday. Now, if today is Sunday, and Monday follows Sunday, what day is tomorrow? I told my boss if there's going to be an extra day in this week, I want it



telnet://tcs.wap.org

A: It is all part of the Year 2000 problem: since so many computers (not Macs, but "other" computers) will fail on Jan. 1, 2000, there is a secret government plot to delay the turn of the century. Just as there are well-known "leap seconds" to get atomic clocks in synch with the rotation of the Earth, there are now lesser-know "leap back days" in which we are forced to relive a day in order to delay the turn of the century.

This extra time was intended to give government and corporate organizations a little cushion for reprogramming or replacing their computer systems. This was supposed to be a secret but, since you noticed, there is a penalty: you are not allowed to repeat this to anyone, or your right to smoke tobacco products will be revoked.

Q: Did you know that dogs are more closely related to walruses than to cats?

A: Uh, no, I didn't know this. This is the kind of fact that is perfect for springing on the unwary:

Boss: "Have you looked over those reports I gave you? We're supposed to have a policy decision out for vetting before going to Congress, and it is overdue."

Me: "Did you know dogs are more closely related to walruses than to cats?"

Boss: [Stunned silence.]

Q: The carnivore order branched into two groups, cats, mongooses and hyenas on one side, dogs, bears, raccoons, weasels, and the pinnipeds on the other.

A: Pinnipeds? But no mention of simians.

Q: May I suggest the tcs crew come up with some kind of address book for the users while on the tcs mail server. I have your address in my explorer list and in my AOL book. But no way, obviously, am I able to remember it while logged on the tcs.

A: Many people don't want their addresses available because they don't want to get junk E-mail. Those who want to be listed are on the Web server at:

http://www.wap.org/info/about/email.html

and officers and directors (and a couple others) are listed at:

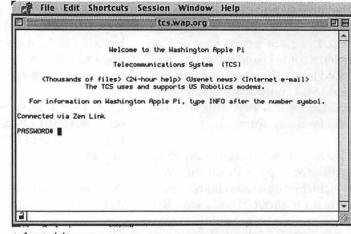
http://www.wap.org/info/about/contacts.html

Q: [A commercial firm, trying to get the Pi to recommend them as the Pi's "official" Internet provider, asked about our Internet service.] Can you give me a few details about the Explorer service to pass on?

A: Washington Apple Pi is its own Internet Service Provider. It supports

only members of Washington Apple Pi, who pay an additional fee to cover the capital costs and telecommunications costs. You can get more information on pricing at:

http:// store.wap.org/



telnet://tcs.wap.org

For security reasons, that's all the information we disclose, though you can take a "tour" of our telecommunications equipment on our Web site,

http://www.wap.org/tours/

[A question about the Tuesday Night Clinic]

Q: I want to bring in my mac and printer, but do i need to bring the monitor? Do you have monitors that we can temporarily use?

A: I've never been to one of the Tuesday Night Clinics (I live closer to Pennsylvania than the Pi) but the answer is "yes," they have monitors. Be sure and bring cables, however.

[Fan mail]

Q: [Expletive] you and your e-mail group. Disconnect me from this service or you won't know what hit you.

A: Thou shalt not threaten people brighter than you are. You connected to our Web server; we didn't mail anything to you.

Q: Oh, I'm so sorry. I don't understand this new Windows 98.

A: Have you considered getting a Mac?

Q: I was told Mac was bankrupt.

A: Yes, well, some people think the world is flat, but that isn't true, either.

Q: Really? Do you know where I can buy a Mac in Philadelphia?

[Some days later]

Q: Thank you! I took the Windows thing back and got a Mac. They never told me they sold Macs. This works much better. I didn't realize Apple made Macs. I use to use an Apple in grade school.

A: You're welcome.

Q: I personally manage news web site of Macintosh in Japan. I want your topics, such as trouble shooting at software and hardware, leak of beta software and Apple, and any.

A: Funny! Sure, we're going to violate copyright and confidentiality agreements just for you. At least you are direct.

Q: Whatever happened to AppleLink? I see that Macworld says they can be reached on AppleLink at Macworld1. What's the story?

A: Have no idea what happened to AppleLink aside from the fact that

Apple discontinued it. According to rumor, there was no sense in funding a private, transcontinental network after the Internet itself had been "privatized."

Q: Hi, I have a few quick questions about Washington Apple Pi. First, does your software library contain library circulation software? I have a spare Apple IIGS and would like to use it as the catalog/circulation machine in a church library.

A: I have no idea. The Apple II/IIGS library has literally thousands of programs, but since I never owned either, I don't have an answer. I'll send your message on to someone who might know.

Q: Second, is the meeting place accessible by public transportation? I don't drive, and I won't become a member if it is hard or takes too long to get there. I live on River Road in Bethesda, and can take the T2 bus to the metro, but where is the nearest metro station to the No. Va. Community College?

A:The Pi office is near Twinbrooks Metro station; virtually all of the meetings except the General Meeting are held there. I'm not aware of any Metro stations near NoVA; some people carpool to get there.

Q: Our company has 3 PowerBooks to sell. Do you have a "classified" section that I missed? If not, please suggest ways to inform members of local MUGS that these computers are avail-

A: Our bulletin board (which is members only) has a classified section.

Q: [A member forwarded a vendor message filled with Web mumbojumbo.] This looked like a candidate for you...

A: What they are saying is that instead of doing our own Web site, they'll be willing to do it for us, using state of the art Windows technology. I have to struggle to restrain my enthusiasm.

Q: 1. How to get people to go to your site FIRST even if your competition is using the same, identical 'keywords' as you! (This secret is PRICE-LESS!)

A: Does that mean worthless?

Q: 2. What Web site marketing pro's do to get superior positioning for their site. (It won't cost you a penny!)

A: Ah, yes: it *does* mean worthless! Somehow, I don't think I could get a job working at your company.

[more fan mail]

Q: Let's get one thing straight "Dummy" when "Mac and Trash" is in deep trouble who do they go to. I'll tell you who, they got to the P.C. World (I.B.M. and Bill Gates) yea...that who THEY WENT TO I KNOW IT AND YOU KNOW IT. Now you think putting "[deleted]" on the net will save "Mac and Trash". "[deleted]" won't save "Mac and Trash". Why hell, "Mac and Trash" used it for years and they had to get on all fours and crawl to I.B.M. and Bill Gates AND BEG FOR HELP. APPLE IS NOTH-ING MORE THAN A 3rd PARTY **LEFTOVER**

The P.C. World WON. I'll be sending you a roll of toilet paper. You need to use it for dental floss. No ones being fooled by what you're "MAKING UP" ON THE INTERNET. NO ONE!!

A:Um, have you tried therapy?

Q: To: webmaster From: [mailing address in China] Dear Sirs/Madam:

We got the honor to know you from your internet homepage and suggest we could serve you hereafter. We are a seven years old trading company with a very professional attitude specializing in China origin chemicals/metals and iron raw materials' export. The following is our products list. If you need more details or other raw materials concerned, don't hesitate to contact us.

- 1) 2,3 acid sodium nitrite
- 2) 4-bromo-2-fuorobenzyl bromide
- 3) 4-fluorophenol

[etc.]

74) zinc oxide 75) Zinc sulfate

[Name] International Trade Co.,Ltd. [Address] ,ZHONGSHAN ROAD, TIANJIN, CHINA

A:Thank you. We have contacted the **Environmental Protection Agency** and the Coast Guard, and they will take appropriate measures.

Q: To: webmaster From: [a Finnish writer] Subject: Launch from undersea?

Hi!

Is it possible to put shuttle in deep undersea and lock it there, then use airpumps to pump air to the somekind of tanks which are very very big. Then unlock shuttle and airtanks, the airtanks and sea mass will lift shuttle very high speed above sea. then launch rockets and get in to space. The airtanks were drop off before shuttle reaches sealevel and rockets can be launched then. [N=pgV]

I will be greatful if someone can calculate the results.

(continued page 54)

The Art of Seeing: History, Culture and Digital Photography

By George A. Covington

who uses a Mac platform and a digital desktop darkroom, I may not seem any different from the scores of photographers, writers, and graphic artists who use Macintosh and Adobe products to create. However, most other people see to photograph. I photograph to see.

I was born legally blind with 20/ 400 vision in both eyes. Because of a combination of astigmatism, nastagmus, eccentric fixation and myopia (all acute), my eyesight was not optically correctable. Although born legally blind, I was completely mobile and could read most print by holding the reading material close to my eyes. The year between journalism and law school, I noticed that street lights appeared blue through one eye, and purple through my other. The diagnosis was an unknown form of retinal degeneration. In the year following the diagnosis, my vision began to diminish so slowly that I was unaware of the precious sight I was losing. I was 27 at the time and in the middle of law studies at the University of Texas. I began to have to use a magnifier to read, but didn't understand that I had stopped seeing around me until I saw a black and white photograph of familiar scenery. The sharp contrasts of the photograph made me realize that I had stopped seeing things as they are and begun to imagine them. By the same token, I discovered that conventional photography allowed me to see a world of images that were literally fading before my eyes.

"How?" is most people's first reaction. The answer is simple. A photograph is not reality, but an abstraction of reality. Even the most correctly developed conventional photograph is a high-contrast abstraction of the object it represents. A black-and-white print transforms the millions of colors, shades, hues and textures of reality to a few shades of gray between black and white. Confusing three-dimensional

"I will not truly 'see' the image until I have printed it out. This first printout is like a working print from a conventional darkroom. It tells me the direction I need to go to get the maximum amount of information from my image."

shapes and forms are reduced to a small two-dimensional representation. The black-and-white print allows a person with diminished vision to hold the world in his hands and view it in his own best perspective.

In recent years, I have photographed using both conventional and digital photography, both in black and white and in color. While many people love the bright colors available through modern printing techniques, I prefer that my work, mostly portraits, be in either black and white or

sepia. Most people I know prefer the kinder sepia for their portraits. This technique is easy to achieve by manipulating digital images with my digital desktop darkroom.

Digital photography has given me a much wider range of control than I had in my conventional darkroom. For a while, I had the film commercially processed and printed, but this did not give me the control I wanted. Commercially processed film and prints are all treated the same way, with no allowances for over- or under-exposure.

Digital photography, combined with the new and relatively inexpensive hardware and software available, allows people with visual impairments to create images calculated to help overcome particular visual problems. The digital desktop darkroom is far less expensive, both for start-up and to maintain, than the conventional chemical darkroom. As its name implies, the only space needed is a desktop. I have set up a home studio with three Macs: a Classic II, a Performa 6300, and a Performa 6230. The first is for word processing and data storage; the second for Internet connection and Web related technologies, and the third is for photo manipulation. All are equipped with zip drives.

As my vision continues to disintegrate, I have turned most of my portraits into sketches, using Adobe Photoshop 4.0. These sketches literally allow me to see the highlights of a person's face. Generally, I print them out on plain typing paper (on my Epson Stylus Photo 700), and always present a copy to my subject. I have discovered that most people prefer them to conventional prints. For other projects, I use Adobe Photodeluxe 1.0 and 2.0. Digital photography literally allows me to make the large small enough to see and the small large enough to see. Software gives me the kind of control that was almost impossible with conventional photography.

To create my sketches, I first turn a color image into a grayscale, then sharpen the edges, and then find a tool that will create the image as a sketch. There are a variety of avenues that can be pursued, but I always prefer the simplest. Turning an image into a sketch maximizes my 5 percent of vision.

Images produced with either a digital camera (I use a Yashica 600) or a scanned image (on my Apple Color Onescanner 600/27) can be manipulated to maximum advantage with a few keystrokes. Optimum perspective and detail can be created by controlling the resolution and contrast of the manipulated image. I use a 15x magnifying lens on the screen of my monitor to see the commands I want to control. Depending on the image, I may begin by sizing the image, and controlling its contrast to give me an idea of my final product. I can then choose whether or not to isolate that portion of the image I am most interested in. I can cut out a cluttered and confusing background and enlarge only the key element. I will not truly "see" the image until I have printed it out. This first printout is like a working print from a conventional darkroom. It tells me the direction I need to go to get the maximum amount of information from my image. By learning the wide range of possibilities that are available by combining software filters and effects, I know from the first print which manipulations will lead to my final image.

A year ago I moved to the mountainous high desert country of West Texas. While I continue to shoot portraits almost daily, I have included the beauty and grandeur of the Big Bend country in my work. The blurs of mountains and mesas become visible in my prints when I observe them through a 15x magnifying lens and a great deal of light. Without photography, this magnificent landscape would look like a Monet painting. I prefer the sharp clarity that is a little closer to reality.

I am currently developing a project to create a small, portable, digital desktop photography studio that can travel to remote towns throughout far West Texas. The studio will be a basis for workshops offered free to children living in this economically disadvantaged rural area. This region, referred to as: "The Big Bend," and the "Last Frontier," is large, harsh, and sparsely settled. The largest county is the size of Connecticut and half of Rhode Island, but has a population of only 9600.

Although Sul Ross State University in Alpine is a Hispanic Serving institution, few programs have been developed to allow the region's children to appreciate their rich cultural

"I am currently developing a project to create a small, portable, digital desktop photography studio. . . . The studio will be a basis for workshops offered free to children living in this economically disadvantaged rural area."

heritage, and none involve hands-on technology. The workshops would allow these children to document their present conditions and past history while developing social, artistic, and computer skills. The project will be offered under the auspices of the Museum of the Big Bend of Sul Ross State University, and will be conducted by volunteer staff. The workshop would allow the Museum of the Big Bend to create a program that would provide services throughout the region, which, until now, has had a dearth of arts and cultural education. Youth programs, in particular, are sorely needed in the area. The young participants would have an opportunity to become familiar and comfortable with resources provided by museums in general and the Museum of the Big Bend in particular. They would also gain familiarity with cutting edge technology.

Each workshop will focus on the history and culture of the town where the workshop is taught. In Terlingua, the workshop will be held in the historic Ghost Town. In Presidio, in the Spanish Fort: in Fort Davis, at the Civil War Fort; in Marfa, on the grounds of the Chinati Foundation; and in Alpine at the Museum of the Big Bend.

Each workshop will be recorded on digital video and edited into a 15 minute documentary that will be dubbed onto a standard VHS cassette and presented to schools in the region. These 15 minute features will also be condensed into 2 minute news clips that could be shown on commercial and public television throughout the

Being able to see through computer manipulations and then helping others to see that world around them in a new way, is the result of my experience experimenting with digital photography.

Correction to Poser 3 article—May/June journal

Editor's note: in Stuart Bonwit's article on Poser 3, page 37, I attempted to fix a sentence and made a wrong assumption. The third sentence in the journal read: Poser 1.0 did not do animation and the figures ported to an animation program could only be animated there.

It should have read: Poser 1.0 did not do animation and the figures ported to an animation program could not be animated there.

My apologies to Stuart and to journal readers.



Review of Consultant -Personal Information Manager-

by Dick Tripp

Summary

ONSULTANT is a Personal Information Manager, i.e., it keeps track of contacts and activities, which I think of as an address book and a calendar. My previous PIM experience was with Now Contact and Now-Up-To-Date, which I have satisfactorily used for several years. However, the QuickDay (Alarm) and QuickContact Control Panels, which provide core functions, caused problems under Mac OS 8.5, and the dialer function would not work on my PowerBook. I looked into Eudora Planner, the Qualcomm replacement for the Now products. Because it seemed to me that Qualcomm was making inadequate progress with the Mac version of Eudora Planner, I decided to look elsewhere. I selected Consultant and made the transition. After using it for a few days, I bought three licenses for myself, my wife and my PowerBook.

Although I have used Consultant (initially version 2.5.6, now 2.5.7) for two months, I am still not fully satisfied. Therefore I have not developed a sense of loyalty and regard it as an interim tool, pending the release of the right one- which could be Consultant's next major upgrade. I could just as easily shift to Eudora Planner or another product that meets my core requirements, despite the work involved in transferring the data.

While Consultant does not currently meet my needs, I believe it is a stable product that will work well for many people, especially those who use a Palm Pilot. It also has very good technical support, an aspect that counts a lot.

Background

Using Now Contact, I had developed a database of over 800 contacts, with addresses, phone numbers and other information. I used over 50 keywords and about 25 categories for my contacts. With Now Up-To-Date, I used over 20 categories for my activities. It was a hodgepodge that had developed over the years but it worked. This is what I needed to shift to Consultant.

"While Consultant does not currently meet my needs, I believe it is a stable product that will work well for many people, especially those who use a Palm Pilot. It also has very good technical support, an aspect that counts a lot."

One of my goals was to provide a way for my wife to use the calendar and contact information to update her information and do it from her computer. She had recently upgraded to an iMac and we were linked in a home LAN. Sharing a calendar and address book seemed to be a natural evolu-

I downloaded Consultant from the Chronos web site http:// www.chronosnet.com>. I also downloaded the Consultant Reference Manual. It is a large (2.9 M) Adobe Acrobat PDF file. I made a major mistake by not printing and reading the Reference Manual before doing anything else. Among the files installed was one with instructions for importing data from other programs, including Now Contact and Now Up-To-Date. I relied on those instructions to import my data without a full understanding of how Consultant functioned. I believe that had I spent more time preparing and planning for my new setup, I would be happier and there would be less work needed to achieve a satisfactory setup. I address this in the Recommendations section.

Installation

Installation is straight forward. The installer application has an Easy Install option as well as Custom and Remove options. The "Easy Install" option creates a new folder and installs the following items:

- Consultant
- MiniConsultant
- Palm Synchronization Folder
- Internet Config Folder
- Various Support Files & Folders In addition to the above, the Consultant installer places the following items in the system Extensions folder:
- Consultant Activities
- Consultant Contacts
- Internet Config Extension

Importing Data

Importing information from another program is a two-step process. First, you export your information from your current program into a tabdelimited text file. Then you import the information into Consultant. The detailed instructions for doing this are found in a text file, Importing Help, in the Consultant Help folder. I found that, despite instructions that indi-



cated that keywords could be imported into the notes, I needed to drop them because Consultant had problems during the import if they were included. In addition, I exported and imported my files by category, working from a copy of my Now Contact or Now Up-to-Date files, deleting the information by category after I had completed the transfer. This enabled me to stop and restart the process, always knowing where I was.

Pros and Cons

Many reviewers see Consultant's ability to exchange data with 3Com's Palm Pilot family as a strong point. However, to someone uninterested in a Palm Pilot, that capability is irrelevant.

Chronos has provided very good technical support. I found them very responsive to the queries and feedback I sent them. When I pointed out several deficiencies, I received acknowledgement of them and the comment that many of them were on the list of improvements needed. The Chronos web pages provides an address for users to subscribe to a news list.

Consultant has several weak points. In general I found the user interface to be cluttered and "unMaclike." My wife said it more succinctly. "It's user unfriendly." For an example, see the screen shot of the Preferences window. Clicking on any of the buttons in the Prefences window opens another window with data entry boxes or more buttons.

Unlike Now Contact or Microsoft Word, Consultant does not have the capability to use bar codes on envelopes. (Chronos says this will be changed in a future release.)

I live overseas and have many contacts with addresses with other countries—even dialing the US is an overseas call requiring entry of many digits. In addition, when traveling most of my calls are long distance, placed using a business or personal

calling card. Therefore the dialing capability is important to me. However, setting up the dialing sequence to use credit cards works fine for a sequence similar to that used by AT&T for USA Direct (Access #, pause, # Called, pause, Card #) but not for MCI World Access (Access #, pause, Card #, pause, 0, # Called). In addition, there is a known bug which causes the country code to be added to some phone numbers even when it is unnecessary. (Chronos says this will be cor-

> "Consultant has several weak points. In general I found the user interface to be cluttered and 'unMaclike.' My wife said it more succinctly, 'It's user unfriendly."

rected in the next release.) On the positive side, dialing works with my PowerBook PC Card modem, which Now Contact did not support.

Although it comes with a set of "Text Templates," there are none for an address book. There is a template for a company address book that can be used as a basis for constructing an address book - but I have not yet successfully done so.

There are several calendar views available: Daily, Multiday, Week, Month and Year. However, each is printed as an individual element and one cannot modify the print command to print multiple periods, such as several months. To print the calendar for June, July, and August, for example, one must go through the following process: select the month view for June, issue the print command, verify the correct page setup,

and click Print. Then advance the month view to July, and repeat the process, and repeat it again for August. This is tedious when one needs to print out the calendar for several months.

The page setup for all calendars is inherited from the last one printed. Thus if you prefer to use a portrait view for the daily schedule and a landscape view for the monthly calendar, the page setup has to be changed between printing them. (Chronos says Consultant printing capabilities will be dramatically improved in the next major update.)

Problems

The paradigm used by Chronos in designing Consultant is that most activities involve contacts; therefore it merged contact and schedule information into one file. It uses categories and sets (of categories) to mark and group contacts and activities. Activities are classified as appointments, events or to do's. Calendars can display any combination of activities and set of categories. For example, you might wish to view all events and appointments in the Planning set which you had defined to include the Travel, Holiday, Medical and Work categories. A contact list can display any one set of contacts (e.g., Relatives, defined as his relatives and her relatives), including All (a default set) and and can be filtered to further limit the entries displayed. Establishing the filters is cumbersome, requiring building a set of rules (e.g., state = VA OR state = MD) but can be mastered with some effort. The same approach can be used with lists of activities but not calendars. The major problem I see with this approach is that categories and sets are the only way to group activities and contacts. I prefer to group activities using different names from contacts. However, all sets appear in the same list and all categories appear in the same list. Thus, unless you plan ahead so they are separated alphabeti-



cally, the categories and sets for activities and contacts will be totally intermingled. This problem is compounded because the window for editing them cannot be resized.

Consultant can be used by one or more users. When used by only one person, no password is required although it can be invoked. If shared by multiple users, there are some problems. When a second user is added, Consultant immediately changes its operation. All existing categories and sets become defined as Public categories and sets. Changes to these and the addition of users is done by the administrator, who must use a password. Each user must use a password and must define their personal sets and categories. Their sets can include public and or their private categories. However, it is not possible to define a default category for new contacts or new activities. Thus one must be careful to ensure new data is categorized correctly.

Consultant uses a single file. Therefore multiple users must work from the same file. However there is no synchronization feature. Thus, although I have three licenses, my wife cannot use Consultant when I am away using it on my PowerBook because the changes made by one of us would be lost when I returned. Another problem this design causes is that the computer containing the data file must be operating with file sharing on and the volume mounted on the other computer. This complicates many other operations. (Chronos says they are working on a client-server application for Consultant that will support file synchronization, the TCP/IP protocol and AppleScript. They hope to have it done within the next 3 to 6 months if not sooner.)

Sets and categories can be renamed but the *rename* dialog box does not display the current name. This requires complete entry of the new name, rather editing the existing name. Moreover, there is no ability to print a list of categories and sets for reference and planning. Another deficiency is that it is impossible to assign multiple categories to more than one contact or activity at a time. Assignment of multiple categories can only be made from a window, *Select Additional Categories*, which is only accessible when editing individual contacts or activities. For example, one cannot use a filter to select all contacts in the category *WAP* in VA then additionally assign them to the *Smart Virginians* category.

Global changes to Consultant

"Using Now
Contact, I had developed
a database of over 800
contacts, with addresses,
phone numbers and
other information. I
used over 50 keywords
and about 25 categories
for my contacts."

data are difficult if not impossible. This would be a desirable capability. For example, we have all been affected by changes in area codes for contacts. It would be very convenient to be able to change the area code of a selected set of contacts from one number to another. It would also be convenient to globally change the name of the company associated with many contacts when it is merged or changes for various reasons. At times I would like to be able to switch from the English spelling of country names to the Spanish or French spelling.

Where to find

Consultant can be purchased in a shrink-wrapped package through several Macintosh software vendors. It can also be downloaded and evaluated as a demo before purchasing. The online purchase price offers one for people who only want Consultant

(\$39.95) and another which includes the Palm Pilot synchronization capability (49.95). You can also order the shrink-wrapped package that includes a CD and a printed manual for \$59.95.

Recommendation

If you feel Consultant will meet your needs, and you will be transferring data from another program, I recommend that you proceed as follows:

- Study the Consultant Reference Manual before you do anything
- Plan how you will name your categories of activities and contacts
- If you are currently using keywords, plan for how you will convert them to categories
- Plan for how they will be grouped into sets for viewing, remembering that contacts and activities are displayed by sets and types
- List the categories alphabetically to ensure that is how you want them to appear in the window used to build sets
- Create the categories and sets you will need in Consultant
- Review your existing data and clean it up; delete outdated information, no-longer-needed contacts, categories and keywords
- Modify your existing data to facilitate the export/import process
- Export and import in small chunks and make the necessary category assignments as you go
- Check out the different views (sets) to make sure it is working the way you intended

Index to Advertisers

Bethesda Computers	C2
ClarisWorks UG	C2
MacUpgrades	C4
TCS	5
Pi Fillings—The CD (#5)	C3
WAP General Meeting	1



SETI@home

by David L. Harris

ETI THE SEARCH FOR ExtraTerrestrial Intelligence. So far this has been mostly carried out by looking for unusual radio signals coming from far outside the earth. SETI@home is a project out of

SETI

the University of California at Berkeley to engage hundreds of thousands of personal computers worldwide to help analyze the data collected by the 1000 foot wide reflector dish of the ra-

dio telescope near Arecibo, Puerto Rico.

Radio is the main means of longrange communication that we know about. SETI assumes that any other civilizations will use it too. Looking at the universe in radio waves we discover that it is very noisy over most of the radio spectrum, both due to our own atmosphere and to natural processes in outer space. The amount of noise that might be expected to mask any intentional signal varies by frequency, however; see Figure 1. The SETI radio search looks for signals in a narrow frequency band between the strong natural signals from molecular hydrogen in space at 1.42 GHz and from the OH ion at 1.64 GHz ("the water hole"), frequencies that are assumed to be familiar to any advanced civilization. These have the advantages that they occur near the natural noise low; H and OH produce water, assumed to be needed for any life, and therefore appealing to ETs too; and the frequencies from 1.420 to 1.427 are protected by international agreement from man-made interference due to their importance to radio astronomy. Therefore, although artificial radio signals may not be located there, it has seemed a good place to start.

Any radio signal intended to convey information is expected to be confined to a narrow frequency range for the sake of efficiency. That will make detecting it in the presence of broadband noise much easier, both for the intended recipients and for us. The reflector of the radio telescope at Arecibo is a giant dish placed in a natural depression in the terrain, and cannot be pointed. It focuses radio waves on receivers placed 450 feet above the dish, which are mounted on a bow-shaped track which does allow some movement, so the telescope can be "pointed" some 20° from the zenith. For the SETI search, however, the telescope is not operated so as to compensate for the rotation of the earth; any signal from distant space would rise to a peak of intensity and fade in a period of about 12 seconds as its source moves across the telescope's field of view. A narrow-band signal might appear as in Figure 2.

An additional factor influencing the appearance of a signal is the fact that the moving earth and any home source might be expected to be changing their motion with respect to each other, resulting in a slight change in received frequency (Doppler shift) over the 12 seconds. This would produce a "chirping" sound if converted to an audible signal. A signal might be modulated too. Figure 3 illustrates how one might look.

@home

SETI@home looks at about 2.5 MHz of radio frequencies around the 1.42 GHz point. The data is recorded on magnetic tape at Arecibo and sent by mail to Berkeley—the Arecibo facility does not have a high-speed Internet connection. The data is broken up into 256 pieces, each almost 10 KHz wide, to send to individual subscribers. About 107 seconds of this data are sent to each person at a time, to cover several 12-second periods. Along with housekeeping information this makes each "work unit" of

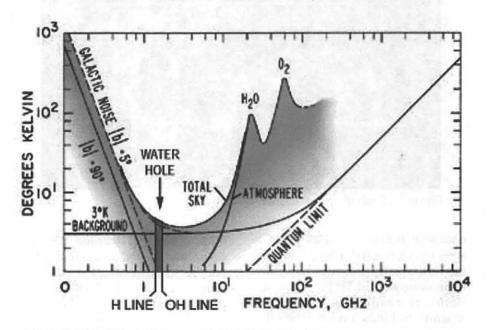


Figure 1: The radio spectrum and favorable frequencies



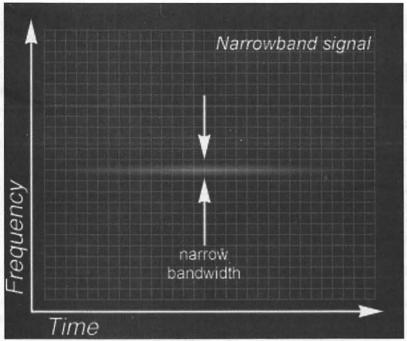


Figure 2: Observing a narrow-band signal

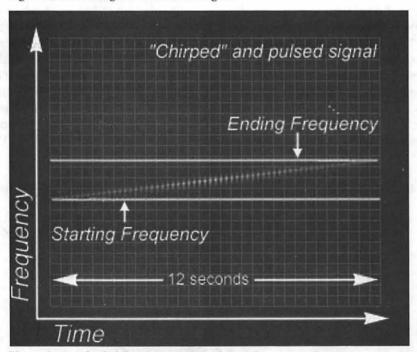


Figure 3: A pulsed chirped narrow-band signal

data sent at one time about 340K in size, which is small enough to send in a few minutes over an ordinary modem connection. SETI@home applications are available for Windows, Macintosh, Linux, and maybe other operating systems. In use, they con-

nect to the SETI@home Web site, download a work unit, disconnect, and begin processing the data. Each unit requires about 175 billion computer operations. Those start by dechirping the data in steps of .002 Hz/sec from -5 Hz/sec to +5 Hz/sec, di-

viding the data into 13.375-second blocks, and examining the data with bandwidths of .007 Hz, for signals above background. Different chirp rates and bandwidths are then examined also. Signals showing a strong power at some particular combination of chirp, frequency, and bandwidth are subjected to tests for terrestrial interference (rising and falling over a 12-second period).

How long does this take on your home computer? SETI@home estimates that each work unit should take about 25 hours of computation time with the average modern home computer with a CPU running at 233 MHz. I found that my 300 MHz G3 runs one in about 18 hours. That's with no other applications working.

Macintosh SETI@home

I first downloaded a beta version (0.28) of the Macintosh SETI@home. Later I got the 1.0 release version. It is a 332 KB Control Panel and can be used as a screensaver or standalone application. It requires a monitor with at least 800 by 600 pixels with 8-bit color. Since I have a 14" monitor and normally run at 640 x 480 pixels, I run it as a separate application, switching monitor resolutions only to run SETI. (I wish it did not require the higher screen resolution.) As a screensaver it has the usual properties of a "hot corner" to enable it, selectable times before it will cut in when you are doing nothing else on your computer, and the ability to blank the screen entirely. Normally it shows a picture (see Figure 4, taken of the beta version) of its progress in creating a fast Fourier transform of the data for each Doppler shift, bandwidth, etc. SETI can be set to connect to the Internet whenever it is finished with one work unit, in order to send its results and get a new unit, or it can do so only when you tell it to. When it is finished with a unit it will inform you that it needs to connect.

In practice the application has



performed flawlessly. With the beta version my first unit finished when the progress bar indicated it was only about 50% complete, and SETI@home requested to be connected to the Berkeley site. I sent the data and got a new unit. That one took the full 18 hours, but by the time I had it done, the full release version was out and I was informed that it would not accept my work product! I got a new unit and at this writing am about half-finished with it-I usually run SETI@home when I am finished with my regular computer work. The application operates by itself and does not require understanding of what it is doing. If you are running it and want to quit, simply do so. It stores information in several state files, and upon launching, reads that data and resumes calculations.

I have my Energy Saver Control Panel set to make the monitor go to sleep after a time. I don't know if that speeds SETI operations or not. Posts on Usenet newsgroups indicate that using the screen-blanking option of the screensaver may speed completion of a work unit considerably. Quitting the Finder is also said to speed operations.

At one time, while SETI@home was running and my monitor was asleep, the computer itself shut down. I thought I had set the Energy Saver incorrectly, and restarted the computer. It took a couple of tries to do so, but after I did, I launched SETI@home again and it just started off doing its thing. I soon discovered, however, that we were having a major electrical brownout (I measured the AC voltage at 67 volts at one point), and I quickly quit SETI@home and shut down my computer. The point is that even under these conditions the application behaved without noticeable error. In addition, SETI@home has an elegant look (at least on the Mac). Even the progress bar is detailed; see Figure 5. It builds itself bit by bit! The display is inter-

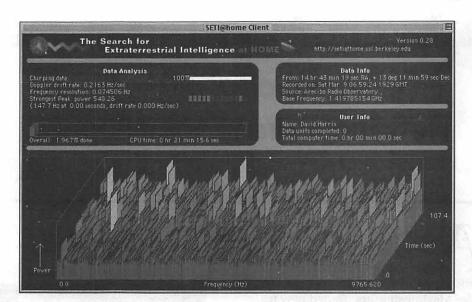


Figure 4: SETI@home output; version 1.0 shows more

esting at first also, but it repeats itself and after a while you no longer want to look at it. Of course it is better in color.

What if you discover ET?

Yes, you will get credit if a signal is found on your watch. Each work unit is individualized and kept track of. There are, however, a number of steps that the data takes after it leaves you and goes to Berkeley. It is analyzed for terrestrial interference (99.9999% of signals, according to the SETI documentation found on their Web site). Test signals injected into the system are removed. Any remaining signals are tested against another Arecibo observation of the same part of the sky, which can take up to six months, since the SETI people do not control all observing time at the telescope. If a signal survives that test another independent group will be asked to observe it. If they too see it, an announcement will be sent worldwide as an International Astronomical Union telegram. It will then be up to others to try to confirm the observations.

Are you needed?

The Arecibo telescope is said to

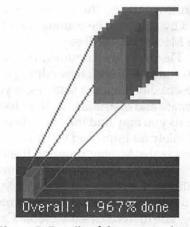


Figure 5: Details of the progress bar

collect more than 200,000 "work units" of data every day. This is too much information for the limited resources of the SETI group on its own. They need all the help they can get. In a few years all the sky that can be observed from Arecibo will be scanned several times. After that, new technologies will probably be available. You can start again.

Note: much of the information and pictures included here were derived from documents at the SETI@home Web site at http:// setiathome.ssl.berkeley.edu/>.



Acrobat 4.0 New Tricks are in Short Supply

By Dennis Dimick

DOBE'S LATEST Acrobat offering arrived this spring. Version 4.0 distinguishes itself mostly by what it doesn't offer, at least for Macintosh users. Touted new features such as website capture and digital signature verification aren't in the Mac version. Already available for Windows users, these features are said by Adobe to be coming soon for the Macintosh. We'll see.

Despite shortcomings, Acrobat 4.0 offers a few slick new editing and presentation creation features. If you prepare and distribute Acrobat documents you may find the upgrade useful solely for improved workflow options in the Acrobat program itself.

If you plan to use the "capture" abilities of Acrobat and have a Mac with any OS later than 8.1, you must upgrade to Acrobat 4.0. Acrobat Capture allows you to use a flatbed scanner to convert existing paper documents to Acrobat documents that offer searchable and catalogable text.

Acrobat's Basic Trick

Unlike most of Adobe's graphics and multimedia programs, Acrobat has been positioned as a tool for transforming existing documents of any type into electronic documents with a universal cross-platform file format.

Acrobat files use an Adobe Postscript derived file type called Portable Document Format (PDF), and they retain typographic, image, color and layout characteristics of the original documents. Acrobat has become a popular way to create cross-platform electronic documents for distribution via the web or CD-ROM. It's also use-

ful for producing documents meant for collaborative team review and annotation via email, or as a way to deliver finished projects to printing houses.

Acrobat files have also become quite popular as a way to deliver books, magazine articles, research reports, government documents, tax forms, and computer manuals via the Web. One beauty of PDF is that type in properly prepared Acrobat documents is searchable, catalogable Postscript-based text. You can copy text out of PDF files into any other docu-



Capture the Web: Acrobat 4.0 offers a printer driver called "PDF Writer" that lets you capture to disk virtually any web page you want. The text on this newspaper page can be indexed and searched as part of a database. PDF Writer also allows you to create Acrobat files from any program that allows printing.



ment you are creating.

Via Acrobat's PDF format you can send, for example, Quark Xpress layouts, Word documents, or Photoshop or Illustrator files to co-workers or clients with Windows or UNIX-based PCs. They don't need any of the originating programs. They can read, review, and print PDF files that maintain typography, layout and graphics as it originally looked.

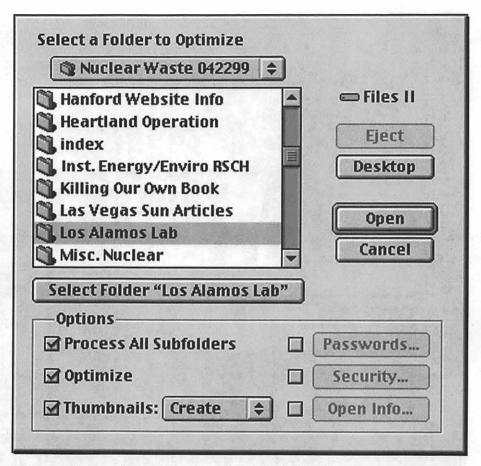
A free Acrobat Reader program for viewing PDF files can be found at Adobe's website, (www.adobe.com.) and on nearly any recent Apple system software CD-ROM. Acrobat Reader is also available on the Washington Apple Pi's excellent "Pi Fillings-The CD," available for \$10 from the Pi office.

Additionally, via a supplied PDF browser Plug-in, Netscape and Internet Explorer support direct reading of PDF. Recent versions of Photoshop and Illustrator also support import of PDF directly. Since Quark sells a competing page layout program to Adobe's PageMaker, Quark Xpress has been slow to adopt support of PDF.

Seeking New Routines

I've been a fan of Acrobat and its PDF Writer "printer driver" as a tool for capturing web pages and creating searchable databases from them. One feature I'd hoped to see in Acrobat 4.0

"Despite shortcomings, Acrobat 4.0 offers a few slick new editing and presentation creation features. If you prepare and distribute Acrobat documents you may find the upgrade useful solely for improved workflow options in the Acrobat program itself."



Optimal Files: Acrobat 4.0 offers a new file optimization feature. This batch process will automatically reduce PDF files to smallest or preferred size, and it will compress graphics according to standards you set. You can compress PDF files so they are optimized for on-screen viewing or prepress use.

is ability to automatically capture websites to a single Acrobat file. As it stands on the Windows side, the website capture feature in Acrobat 4 also maintains live URL links in the resulting Acrobat files. I guess I'll have it take it on faith Adobe plans a website capture update for Mac Acrobat 4.0.

Despite this shortcoming, the new Acrobat program (renamed from Exchange in 3.0) offers several editing options to modify and optimize PDF files, and a more elegant and configurable interface.

In 4.0 you can use Photoshop or Illustrator to automatically launch and edit embedded images and objects, or to edit page content in PDF

files. You can also make limited type changes, as a text tool allows text substitution and format changes. A new pencil tool allows mark up of areas in a document for emphasis, a new highlighting tool lets you use color to emphasize text or graphics. You can also strike-though and underline text.

The new batch image import is a most useful new feature. You can import and convert in one step a folder full of images (PICT, TIF, JPEG) and Acrobat will create a sequential slide show in PDF format. With Acrobat's full-screen mode and a presentation monitor, you can quickly create an onscreen presentation.

If you have created a folder of PDF files from various sources, a new





Present Show: A new feature in Acrobat 4.0 is "Import Image." You can convert a folder of photos or graphics into to an Acrobat file for onscreen presentation in the same way "PowerPoint" files might be shown. Acrobat 4.0 also offers a full-screen option to allow clean-looking presentations that hide computer interface windows. The pictures in this screen shot are being shown in "facing-page" mode.

Batch Process feature lets you select the folder and Acrobat will optimize all the files to minimum size.

In addition to Capture, meant for converting paper documents to PDF, there's Acrobat Catalog, a component designed to create the indexed searchable databases of Acrobat files. Distiller is used to compress to minimum size files with lots of graphics in them, such as files from layout or illustration programs. And there's also PDF Writer, a Chooser-level "printer driver" designed to create PDF files

from any Mac application that allows printing, such as web browsers.

If you plan to create searchable indexes of Acrobat files, beware the search function is not yet released for Acrobat Reader 4.0, you'll have to use Reader 3.0 instead.

Acrobat 4.0 is not a must have upgrade if you already have 3.0. I'm glad to have the new features, what few there are, and can only hope Adobe fulfills its promise to provide Mac feature parity with the Windows version. More information about Ac-

robat 4.0's complete feature set can be found at Adobe Systems' website.

Adobe Acrobat 4.0

Street Price \$279
Upgrades \$99
Power Macintosh Required
60 MB Hard disk space and CDROM required
32 MB RAM recommended for
Acrobat
www.adobe.com

Telecommunications Help Sheet

A quick reference sheet for use while on the TCS

TCS	Phor	ne Nu	mbers:
------------	-------------	-------	--------

-301-984-4066

(for 300, 1200, 2400 bps)

-301-984-4070

(for 9600, 14400, 28800 bps)

Main Menu

..... Bulletin Boards

<C> Change Conferences

<E> E-Mail

<F>..... File Transfer

<L>..... General Library

<M> Membership Search

<N>..... Now On System

<O> Off the System

<P>..... Public Library

<T>..... Time and Date

<U> User Preferences

<W> Read Welcome Bulletin

<X> eXamine Weather Forecast

File Transfer Menu

<A> Adjust Pointers

<G>.....Global Read New

Descs

<L>..... List All Available Areas

<N>..... New File Descriptions

<O> Off the System

<O> Quit to Main Menu

<R> Read All New Descs

<Z> Zelect File Areas

File Area Menu

<A> Alphabetical List

..... Batch Functions

<C> Change File Area

<D>.... Download a File

<F>..... Find File Descriptions

<H>..... Help With File Transfer

<I>..... Info on File Contents

<L>..... List All Files

<M> Mark Files for Downloading

<O> Off the System

<Q> Quit to Main Menu

<R> Read File Descriptions

<T>..... TitleScan Descriptions

<U> Upload a File or Files

<W> Welcome Bulletin

Editor Menu

<A> Add to File

<C> Clear File in Memory

<D>..... Delete a line from File

<E>..... Edit a Line (#)

<F>..... Find a String

<G> Global Search & Replace

<I>...... Insert Lines into File (#)

<L>..... List the File (#)

<M> Toggle Reply Mode

<N>..... Line Numbering Mode On/Off

<P>..... Purge Temporary File

<Q>.....Quit - Clear File & Exit

<R> Read back from Temporary File

<S> Save File and Exit **Editor**

<T>..... Write File to Temporary File

<U> Upload Mode Toggle (No Reply Mode)

<V> View Temporary File

<X> Exchange a String within line (#)

<"> Modify Reply Mode Characters

Change Conference Menu

<1-8>... Choose Conference Number

<L>..... List Conferences

Available

<Q> Quit to Main Menu

<1>..... General Conference

<2> Apple II Conference <3> Macintosh Conference

<4> Classified Conference

<5> Global General Confer-

<6> Global Apple II Conference

<7> Global Macintosh Conference

<8> Global Miscellany Conference

Conference Menu

<A> Adjust Pointers

<C> Change Conference

<G> Global Read All New

<L>..... List All Available **Boards**

<O> Off the System

<Q>..... Quit to Main Menu

<R> Read All New Msgs

<W> Welcome Bulletin

<X> Xfer All New Msgs

<Z> Zelect Boards of Interest

Bulletin Board Menu

<A> Alter/Edit an Existing Message

..... Blind Reply to a Msg by Number

<C> Change Boards

<D>.... Delete Msg From or To You

<E>..... Enter a Message

<F>..... Find Message by Keyword

<L>..... Library for this Board

<O> Off the System

<Q>..... Quit to Main Menu

<R> Read a Msg or Msgs

<S> Scan Message Headers

<T>..... TitleScan Msg Headers <W> Welcome Bulletin for

Board <X> Xfer (Download) a Msg or Msgs

User Preferences

<A> Alter Password

<E>..... Emulation Mode

<F>..... File Transfer Protocol

<P>..... Prompt Character

<Q> Quit to Main Menu <R> Reply Mode Prefix

<V> Video Length

<X> Expert/Novice Prompts

<Y> Your Current Status

Electronic Mail Menu

..... Blind Reply to a Letter

<D> Delete Letters

<E>..... Enter a Letter

<F>..... Find Letters

<H>..... Help/Brief Tutorial

<I>..... Info on Letters

<K> Keep Letters <L>..... List Letters

<O> Off the System

<Q> Quit to Main Menu

<R> Read Letters

<S> Scan Headers of Letters

<T>..... TitleScan Letters

<X> Xfer (Download) Letters

Please see page 50 for the TCS Help Hotline phone numbers.



Configuring Date and Time Using Mac OS 8.5

Washington Apple Pi Labs

ACINTOSH computers contain a time-of-day clock, as do most other modern desktop computers. This clock also keeps track of the day, month, and year. The time clock is separate from — and has nothing to do with — the "clock" that governs the speed of the computer, commonly reported in MHz. The time clock in the computer is used to keep track of when files were created and last changed, when electronic mail messages are sent and received, and when other time-sensitive events and transactions happen.

Obviously your Mac can't accurately keep track of the time unless it actually knows the correct time. This becomes even more critical when you need to compare files, messages, and other records residing on different computers, their time clocks must be set from a common standard. In the best case, their clocks should be set from an accurate national standard.

It is particularly important that computers that are networked together use a common standard of time. Fortunately, the network also provides a means for all their clocks to be set to the correct time, when all the computers are equipped with appropriate software.

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) is a U. S. Government agency that maintains an official time scale for commerce in the United States. This time scale is maintained on atomic clocks, and it is coordinated with the time scales used by other nations and the U. S. military. NIST broadcasts the time

over short-wave and long-wave radio, provides telephone dial-in services, and provides a service for computer users to set their computer clocks over the Internet. Certain regulations, for example those that affect the securities industry, require time records to be traceable to NIST.

The Macintosh operating system (Mac OS), starting with version 8.5, includes the appropriate software to utilize the NIST Internet time servers. However, in order to use this service, a Macintosh user has to configure the computer properly

Preinstallation Checklist

In order to make use of these instructions, your computer must be running Mac OS 8.5 or later (including System 8.5.1 or 8.6). To determine the version of Mac OS that you are currently running, make Finder the foreground application. (Click on the Desktop, or use the menu on the far right of the menu bar.) Under the Apple menu (on the far left of the menu bar), select "About This Mac" or "About This Computer." The window that appears gives the version of System Software in use (see Figure 1).



Figure 1.

If your computer is running Mac

OS 8.1 or earlier, these instructions do not apply to you. As an alternative, you can consider using a shareware program entitled Network Time. It can be found in many collections of publicly available software, including:

< h t t p : / /
hyperarchive.lcs.mit.edu/
HyperArchive/Archive/comm/
inet/network-time-201.hqx>

Your Macintosh must also connected to the Internet. Either fixed or dial-up connections are acceptable. However, the Macintosh clock may be set less regularly if temporary dial-up connections are used.

Configuring the Date & Time Control Panel

Open the Date & Time Control Panel. To do this, click on the Apple Menu, move the pointer to Control Panels, move the pointer to Date & Time, and then click again. Once opened, the control panel will look similar to *Figure 2*, below.

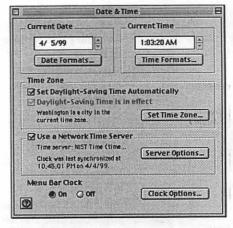


Figure 2.

Click the small check box to the left of Use a Network Time Server in order to make the check mark appear, as in the illustration above. Then, push the Server Options... button to reveal the dialog shown in *Figure 3*.

Select one of the three options under Update the time. "Automatically"



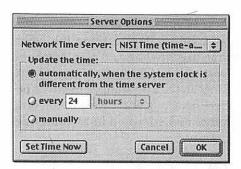


Figure 3.

is recommended. Next, click on the pop-up menu to the right of Network Time Server to reveal the Edit List... command (Figure 4):

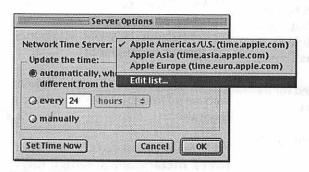


Figure 4.

Move the pointer to Edit list... and click to get the Edit Server List dialog (Figure 5):

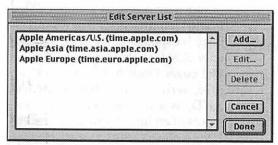


Figure 5.

Push the Add... button to reveal the dialog box shown in Figure 6:

The dialog box in the next column shows an example already filled in. The following server addresses may be used. Select one (Figure 7):

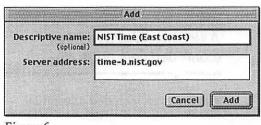


Figure 6.

These servers are more heavily loaded, and they are not recommended for new users (Figure 8):

The following server is for Y2K testing purposes only. It reports time

> two years ahead of the actual time (e.g., year 2001 during year 1999) (Figure

> For more information on the NIST Network Time Service, please see:

> h t t p : / / www.bldrdoc.gov/ timefreq/service/nts.htm

The University of Delaware hosts a World Wide Web site that provides additional information on the Network Time Protocol (NTP) and

> a list of other NTP servers that are publicly available around

the world. In many cases, Internet service providers, universities, and other institutions also provide NTP servers for their own communities. NTP servers other than the NIST NTP servers (listed above) may or may not be of comparable accuracy, and may or may not sat-

isfy traceability requirements. For more information, please see:

http://www.eecis.udel.edu/ ~ntp/

You may test the your time settings by pressing the Set Time Now button. When you are satisfied with the setup, press the OK button.

Troubleshooting Hints

The overall accuracy of the NTP protocol is affected by many things, including the distance between you and the NTP server, the load on the network, and any firewalls or proxy servers that your site or Internet provider might have.

If you receive messages on your Macintosh such as "The network time server did not respond," or "The server selected is not a network time server," your first course of action should be to try another server. However, if the problem is the same for all

Server Address	Location	Best Serves	(IP Address)
time-b.nist.gov	Gaithersburg, M	D East Coast USA	129.6.16.36
utcnist1.reston.mci.net	Reston, VA	Some Eastern nets	204.70.131.13
time-b.timefreq.bldrdoc.gov	Boulder, CO	Central States USA	132.163.135.131
time-c.timefreq.bldrdoc.gov	Boulder, CO	Central States USA	132.163.135.132
utcnist.colorado.edu	Boulder, CO	Central States .edu	128.138.140.44
time-nw.nist.gov	Redmond, WA	West Coast USA	131.107.1.10
nist1.datum.com	San Jose, CA	Some Western nets	209.0.72.7
Figure 7.			Anna dish
Server Address	Location	The second second	(IP Address)
time.nist.gov	Boulder, CO		192.43.244.18
time-a.timefreq.bldrdoc.gov	Boulder, CO		132.163.135.130
time-a.nist.gov	Gaithersburg, M		129.6.16.35
Figure 8.			
Server Address	Location I	Best Serves	(IP Address)
/2k-test.timefreq.bldrdoc.gov	Boulder, CO	or Y2K Testing Only	132.163.135.136
Figure 9.			



servers, the source of the problem might be a firewall or proxy server.

Network time synchronization in Mac OS 8.5.x uses NTP symmetric mode, which sends the request out on UDP port 123 and also receives the response on UDP port 123. If there is a firewall or proxy server on your network, outgoing or incoming traffic on port 123 may be blocked. You will need to contact your network administrator to determine if this is what is happening on your network. There are two solutions to the problem, both of which need to be done by the network administrator:

- Reconfigure the firewall to allow both incoming and outgoing traffic on UDP port 123.
- 2) Set up a local network time server inside of the firewall.

The accuracy of NTP may be significantly degraded as a result of asymmetric delays between the incoming and outgoing traffic in a proxy system.

The time as set by this method may be significantly different than the time as recorded by the local telephone company ("At the tone, the time will be..."). Contrary to popular belief, telephone-company time services need not be accurate.

Articles about Members

Over the last couple of years Nancy Seferian has contributed in many ways to the journal. Her recent efforts were featured in the columns about WAP members. We are looking for someone who would like to continue with this very important work. Please contact the editor at KAM129@aol.com if you are interested in interviewing members and writing the column.

Ask the Webmaster (continued from page 35)

A:: You even included a formula!

Q: [From the Florida Department of Education]

Hi, I'm a geography teacher and I lost the key to an old crossword. Can you help?

The deepest spot in the ocean is called? 14 letters

I was thinking Marianna Trench but it does not fit! yes? 14 letters but, some answers going down don't line up in the right place with Marianna Trench.

The Atlantic Ocean was named for the _____ Mountains? I get Atlas.

The Pacific Ocean was named by the explorer _____? I get Balboa.

Animals that live at the bottom of the ocean are part of the ____ group? (begins with P ends with s seven letters)

Another, The ____ Strait connects the Atlantic and Pacific? I get Panama for six letters.

Last, The Atlantic Ocean was named by the _____?

I believe the crossword squares may be out of order?

Anyway thanks for any help.

A: What qualifications are there for teaching geography in Florida?

Q: Subject: Please pardon the spam! Vote for Craig Dorne for Circuit Court Judge

[...]

Dear Friend,

I am excited to share the news that my husband, Craig Michael Dorne is a candidate for Circuit Court Judge in the upcoming September 1st election. Craig and I were both born, raised and educated in Miami-Dade County.

[...]

Craig represents the people of the community and guides his campaign with his involvement. We are both proud to call Miami-Dade County "home."

A: Aha! Please contact [name] at the Florida Department of Education; she'll be glad to help you with remedial lessons in geography.

Q: Would you like to improve your website's "findability" in the Search Engines?

A: "Would you like to improve your firm's literacy and intelligibility? Don't be one of those twits who send out incomprehensible press releases! Don't show your limited vocabulary by inventing new nonsense words when there are perfectly good nonsense words already available! Come to our new, low-cost seminar, 'Electronic Commerce for The Complete Bozo,' cosponsored by Microsoft! For only \$233,000, this four-day seminar will cover English, paragraph structure, writing complete sentences AND, as a no-cost benefit, the elements of an introductory sentence!"

Q: Since I am online, I have to be careful which keys I hit as some of them mean things.

A: Actually, *all* the keys mean things, but none of the things are mean.

Q: Have you had it up to here with telemarketers? Are you sick and tired of nagging phone solicitors calling every time you sit down to eat, step into the shower or lay down to sleep? Would you like to stop being bugged by telephone come-ons for everything from credit cards to carpet cleaners? Then [go to this URL for help].

A: Thank you for contacting the Electronic Fraud Division. We intend to give your message all the attention it richly deserves.

Q: Do you know anything about an email virus that is supposedly going around the Internet? Titled: penpal greetings, or join the crew? We got a message from our MIS manager today. Says it can not only infect one's own hard drive, but also all of one's e-correspondants. Now I'm afraid to check my email!

A: Go ahead and check your E-mail, but be afraid to be in the same room with your MIS manager. Reading an E-mail message can:

- * cause you to die of a heart attack as you suffer the heartbreak of psoria-
- * cause you to plunge into poverty as you hear about the hot new Macs being introduced next Monday;
- * cause you to have a stroke as you read about yet another insufferable humiliation inflicted on you by management

but it can't infect your computer with a virus.

On the other hand, if someone attaches a program to E-mail, and you run the attached program, that program, if infected by a virus, could spread a computer virus.

This "E-mail virus" hoax is an old one, initially spread to make fun of AOL. AOL is still around, and so is the hoax.

Q: It says in the Pi Journal (which I just received) that the General Meeting date has been changed to [new

date]. But the Pi web page, as well as p. 48 of the same issue of the Journal, show the meeting date as [date]. I'm concerned that this is going to create a lot of confusion and cause a lot of people to show up on the wrong date. Which one is the correct date?

A: The date is correct on p. 48, on the Web server, and on the Pi answering machine; it is wrong on p. 25. Three out of four isn't bad ...?

Q: That Larry Ellison person, former partner, and current enemy of Bill Gates, says he (Gates) is not Einstein, he is Rockefeller. After reading some recent pieces about Gates, I think he is more like Edison. Steal, steal and steal again, and then lock everyone else out of the market.

A: Gates believes in washing; Edison refused to bathe. Aside from that, you may have a point.

Q: Today, there was an article about the new [Apple] computers, and the web sales, and how it is all too little, too late.

A: Right again! Sheep are so predictable. Some day, it is going to occur to some newspaper somewhere that, while the "safe" thing to print is what everyone else is printing, it won't hurt a thing — and will get publicity — to print something nice about Apple. Since the paper is probably laid out on Macs, who knows: the computers could feel better about themselves and work better...

Q: This space saved for the rest of what I was going to write if I had remembered it.

A: I like this! I think I'll steal the idea.

Q: I am a post-secondary student in the fourth year of my Computer Information Systems degree. Currently my girlfriend and I are looking to help

finance my schooling and our apart-

To this end, I am trying to start up my own small software company that is education-oriented, and have now developed a unique student organiser...

If you could please help me by informing your M.U.G. members about the organiser, or possibly by placing [the software] on your website for downloading, I would greatly appreciate it... (This is especially important to us as my girlfriend and I can't live together during the summer without the reservations because of financing.)

A:Let me see if I'm reading this right: you want Washington Apple Pi to, literally, fund your shacking up??

Q: Due to the responsability which rest on your enterprise. We think indispensable to advise you that our site [address] which present the unique totally fire proof system, deserve your attention.

Étant donné les responsabilités qui incombes à votre entreprise nous croyons indispensable de vous aviser que notre site [address] lequel présente l'unique système totalement à l'épreuve du feu, mérite votre atten-

A: We want our Web site to catch fire, so respectfully decline to accept your offer. Even in French.

Q: Could you send us information on membership and/or adding our group to your mailing list(s) for the Visitor Center?

Thanks! Hellenic Int'l. Artists Foundation

A: Huh?

[In response to a notice that some equipment would be down over the weekend for servicing.]



Q: Damn! And I had planned to spend the whole weekend here slaving away over a hot draft tentative proposed preliminary scoping paper for possible alternative options to implement initial recommended guidelines on potential positions impacting future directions we might choose related to unforeseen factors that could influence decision matrices depending on various program development scenarios.

A: I'm going to have to steal that. Expect it to appear on a Web site someday.

Q: To: webmaster

Cc: president@whitehouse.gov; vicepresident@whitehouse.gov
From: [name]
Subject sonar testing in hawaii

Aloha na hanohano ea Greetings magnificent beings, My name is [name] and I reside in the Kohala district on the northwest tip of the big island of hawaii. I am an ambassador for honor magnificence in all beings. I am particularly keen to celebrate diversity. One of the most elegant reasons for living in the part of campus earth is the beauty color and majesty of the oceans and its exquisite residents. The humpback whales are and elegant part of this beauty for a good portion of the time. The navy began some sonar testing during their birthing cycle here. It did have and impact causing toxic water reactions in the fish and adverse effects in the births of at least one newborn whale calf that I am aware of. The humpback whale population then retreated from these elegant waters quite prematurely. I am very concerned with this action having a severe impact on their migratory patterns and their elegant return to ka wai ola, the waters of life here. I consider the actions of the Navy A HUGE SLIP IN MAGNIFICENCE. I am proud of the reputation of vice president Al Gore's as an ambassador for enviromental reverence. I humbly and honoring request that the Navy discontinue any further sonar testing or any other actions in our majestic oceans. Please acknowledge and respond to my message.

aloha puúwai wau a pau óle malama pono [name and address] mahalo nui loa i na kokua thanks plenty for your support and assistance.

A: [No response sent.]

[From Japan]

Q: To: webmaster

From: =?iso-2022-jp?B?GyRCNSQ4dzwjTkUxIRsoQg Subject: =?iso-2022jp?B?GyRCPzckNyQkNGI8I05FJE4kND5SMnAbKEI=?=

\$B"#!!?7\$7\$\$4b<#NE\$N\$4>R2p(B

\$BEIMN0e3X\$r%Y!<%9\$K8w\$G4b<#NE!!#2#1@\$5*\$r@h<h(B

\$B\$3\$NEY\$OFMA3\$N#E%a!<%k!"@?\$K<:Ni\$\$\$?\$7\$^\$9!#(B

\$B!!!!!!!!!!=)85!!HK!!!!!(B

\$B6=L#\$N\$J\$\$J}\$K\$OBgJQ<:Ni\$7\$^\$7\$?!#(B

\$B5\$8w<#NE1!\$N%[!<%'%Z!<%8!!(B[\$B4b\$r@)05(B]

\$B\$*Ld\$\$9g\$o\$;(B [address]

A: Dearest ?iso-2022-jp?:

Thank you for your *3zknnKIEgR email of June 29. Please rest assured that your request will receive our utmost 4TKre5%^62~;;?=+ADkzsx. In fact, I plan to send it this very %&8*32kj3 instant to a team of experts whose entire existence revolves around responding to your @Gvvvr*&\$>> questions.

If you have any further questions, please do not hesitate to =8nRElknNDRknnNB\$43 and we'll see what we can do to R|nww\$3#32nnKKERIesnt.

I remain your humble servant, Sincerely,

Raoul

P.S. As compelling as your resume summary was, I'm afraid we already have enough computer experts who specialize in email system compatibility. Good luck!

Q: SAVE UP TO 70% ON DRUG PRESCRIPTIONS FROM MEXICO. U.S. CUSTOMS ALLOWS U.S. CITIZENS TO BRING INTO THE UNITED STATES A NINETY DAY SUPPLY OF PRESCRIPTIONS, LESS THAN \$400.00 IN VALUE, AND FOR PERSONAL USE ONLY. MEDICATIONS EXPRESS CAN ARRANGE FOR YOU TO TAKE

ADVANTAGE OF THIS OPPORTU-NITY. YOU DO NOT NEED A U.S. PRESCRIPTION. PLEASE VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT [address] or call us at [phone number] or e-mail us at [address]

[long list of medications and prices]

Y2K, Y2K Think about where you will get your Prescriptions Jan 1⁵¹ 2000. From a computerized Pharmacy, or a Mexican Pharmacy that has one telephone, no fax machine, and no computer?

A: We are greatly interested in your offer. Please send all future updates using the computer and Web site you don't have.

Questions and comments on the TCS

The TCS (Telecommunications System) is the Pi's computer-based bulletin board system, dating back to the early 1980s. It is only indirectly related to the Web server and Explorer service, but people send in comments and questions about it, too.

Q: Question: have you done whatever and can I jack my rate back up to above 33.6?

A: No, and no.

Q: another Question: If you haven't done it, would you let me know when you do? And then I can jack the rate up? oh that's two questions.

A: Actually, no matter how fast you run your modem, the TCS is never going to operate faster than about 1500-1600 cps. Even 28,800 bps is overkill.

You didn't ask what the problem is, but I'll tell you: the TCS runs on Apple IIGS computers. The programming is done in AppleSoft BASIC. The connect speed is stored as an integer.

And the maximum value of an integer on an Apple II is: 32,768. So when you connect with a value of 33800, you crash the program with an illegal value. We've written the TCS so it won't accept values above 32,000.

O: Is there a spot on this Web site to click, and it will transfer me into the TCS? Seems like other sites do something similar to get into their BBS. I'd prefer this method of access, rather than having to use my modem and dial in.

> "The Webmaster is the poor guy who volunteers to run the Web server. Like any volunteer, if you stand up in front, people think you are leading and tend to follow...amazing, really."

A: You can telnet to tcs.wap.org and - you're there. To telnet, you need either NCSA Telnet or (much preferred) Nifty Telnet. Both of these are on the TCS, of course...

Q: I really miss the TCS. Any chance it'll be web-accessible in the future?

A: You can read the TCS via the Internet now (and have been able to for some time) if you are a member. If you aren't, no.

Q: How come the weather forecast is never available [on the TCS]?

A: It is a leftover from a very old version of the TCS, and doesn't work anymore. We haven't found anyone willing to volunteer the time to write a new one. And, with the availability of the Web, there isn't as much interest. It used to be fun to look up the weather in Nome on hot summer days...

Q: Have a good day - I am a little concerned about the weather reports - a woman on CNN said a storm was moving in that was going to affect Western Washington and Eastern Texas. A really big Tornado?

A: Washington and Eastern Texas? One storm? That's gotta be a heck of a storm.

Q: The most recent WAP magazine refers to a "searchable TCS file download area." I contacted the updated web-site <www.wap.org>, but could not find the area in question. Please advise.

A: This is for Explorer subscribers. Please ask questions like this on the TCS, Conference 1, Board 13 (for TCS questions), or Conference 1, Board 30 (if you are an Explorer subscriber).

Q: Can my son get his own email account from WAP?

A: Your son can get a TCS E-mail account for \$20. In other words, he would get a full TCS bulletin board account, and it would also include mail.

[If you connect to the bulletin board via the Internet through a Telnet session, you are greeted with a notice that you've connected via Zen Link.]

Q: What exactly is a Zen link?

A: A joke. You can telnet into the TCS, making it the only telnet-accessible Apple IIGS bulletin board in the world. Since we didn't think people would believe it was magic, Zen seemed the most likely alternative.

Q: Where do I ask questions about software, such as UNIX for the Mac?

A:Conference 3 on the TCS is devoted to Mac hardware and software questions, answers, gossip, etc.

Q: It seem that some time between 7/25 5:30 pm and 7/26 5:30 pm the password for my e-mail has either been changed or became inoperative. I tried about 6 six and each time it said I had the wrong password. I haven't changed from when I started a couple of years ago. Could this be checked?

A: Your E-mail password and your TCS password are identical. If you can send me a message, you can read your E-mail.

You sent E-mail, therefore you are. That probably would sound more profound in Latin.

Q: I have thoroughly enjoyed your website. It has valuable information and humour. (You'll note by the speeling of humour that I am Canadian.) My question is, do you have a bulletin board? I would like to communicate with Apple Users.

Thanks Ellyn from Alberta

A: Yes, Ellyn from Alberta, we do have a bulletin board. It is membersonly, but there is no reason why you can't be a member in Alberta, since it is available via the Internet.

Technical Questions

[In the first round, the writer asked how they could see some new features on the Web without upgrading. The answer was: "Upgrade." This is the follow-on conversation.

Q: Considering human nature I know that humans will continue to develop computers until who knows where; possibly Isaac Asimov's story

"The Last Question" tells the tale; and I admire people who are at or near the leading edges of this development, as I expect you are. But I do feel the need to let myself be dragged along, and keep my equipment sufficiently upgraded to participate in some kind of an, I guess, self selected, mainstream of computer usage by the general computer-using public, as distinct from the leaders in computer development.

A: I fully appreciate what you are saying, and in most endeavors tend to have the same attitude. (I just replaced my car, for example, after ten years, because I wanted air bags and ABS brakes; the fact that the new car is "new," or faster, wasn't really a consideration.)

But I don't tend to view computers as "technology" so much as communications tools. I don't need the best telephone, but I need one that allows me to communicate with the fewest restrictions (so I have a wireless telephone with a speakerphone, so I can wander around and talk at it and type at the same time). I want a "magic typewriter" for writing, so I have a Macintosh. I can't draw worth beans — so I have a Macintosh. I hate soiling paper, so I send reams of electronic mail.

In other words, I don't use my computer to compute that often.

Q: Oh BIGGG question. Ok if a make a photo album for [someone], he prefers JPEG but what application is useable by everyone? That I can put on a DOS disk.

A: There are lots of free utilities, on both Macs and DOS machines, for reading JPEG files. The only thing you have to worry about is writing stupid file names ending in .jpg.

Good:

xpuviab.jpg

Bad:

Two men on a goat.jpeg

JPEG files can be read on Macs, PCs, Amigas, UNIX machines — almost anything.

Q: What does it mean when I get a message from MAILER-DAEMON@iceberg.wap.org (Mail Delivery Subsystem)?

A: You really should ask these kinds of questions on the TCS, Conference 1, Board 30. That way I can answer your question, and also answer the question for another 400 people who also want to know — rather than write 400 separate messages.

I'd need to see the entire "header" of your message to tell specifically what this was. In general, the mailer daemon is the program that handles mail on a mail server; for some reason (I'd need to see the header) it says your message caused some sort of alarm to trip. There are hundreds of possible reasons, most beyond your control, but the most common is: you misspelled someone's name.

Q: What's the difference between Java and Javascript?

A: Java is a programming language created by Sun Microsystems, and adopted as an industry standard. Javascript is a combination of Javalike elements incorporated as a scripting language by Netscape in Netscape Navigator. In other words, they are related, but different.

Q: What is Apache used for? Is it on UNIX machines? Is there a free version of UNIX/Linux for 68K Macs? Thanx

A: You really should ask these ques-

tions on the TCS.

- 1) It is a Web server.
- 2) Yes.
- 3) Yes/No.

Q: Where is the cents sign key?

A: It isn't a standard ASCII character. You can generate it via the Option key, but you can't transmit it in an E-mail.

Q: Some Macs are programmed clear through 29,000 something. I think mine probably only goes to 2040, but I am sure that will be long enough.

A: Your System software is good until 29940 AD (or 30000 BC, roughly). Some software on your machine won't make it past 2100, however, as the designers deliberately put in limits to (pick one) (a) force you to upgrade, (b) act as a check against accidentally entering ridiculous dates.

I, personally, think it is (a). In any case, a Mac should be the first choice of time travelers.

PS — The Macs that "only" go to 2040 were the original "toaster" Macs (so named because they lacked a fan and were about the size of a toaster).

Q: I have a mac plus. Where can I get old software for it?

A: Our software library has tons of old stuff that will run on a Plus. But the library, like most other Pi activities, is a volunteer affair run by members for members. Are you a Pi member?

Q: NO I am not. COuld you help me out?

A: Sorry; as I explained earlier, we are a member organization. If you join, yes; if you don't, no.

Q: how do i play decent on the apple talk option

A: I can truthfully say I have no idea what you are asking. AppleTalk is a networking protocol. While it is fun, it isn't a chessboard.

Q: I wonder how to set the internal ID number. I am removing the hard drive from a very fast external hard drive and installing it in place of the existing internal hard drive. I noticed that the ID number switch is wired to the hard drive through a small plug. I wonder if the internal switch plug will ID the previous external drive to "0"...I will find out in a few days...

"Thank you for your *3zknnKIEgR email of June 29. Please rest assured that your request will receive our utmost

4TKre5%^62~;;?=+ADkzsx. In fact, I plan to send it this very %&8*32kj3 instant to a team of experts whose entire existence revolves around responding to your @Gvvvr*&\$>> questions."

A: It depends on the manufacturer and what "the small plug" does. Most manufacturers use jumpers to set ID numbers, but if you can set it via the "small plug" it might attach to an array that selectively shorts wires to set the ID.

Best bet: see if the drive manufacturer (not the manufacturer of the box, but the actual drive bubble) has a Web site, and see if it contains specifications and drawings.

Q: I am going to give Claris emailer lite another try. I tried out Eudora, but it too is lite, and I don't really like it. I must have done something wrong, the last time I used this, because I think it should work. I think the full program is just for businesses and such. Have you checked out Jupiter? It's moons are visible through binoculars. Thurs. I could see 4 moons through my scope.

A: Not sure why you had trouble with Eudora, unless it was an old version. I much prefer Claris E-Mailer, and will freely confess I use the "real" version; have no idea how the "Lite" version works. I know the Lite version comes with Mac OS 8, but I immediately deleted it so I wouldn't get confused...

As for Jupiter, yes, I've been watching it, but with eyes only. Speaking of which, I bought a goodie at MacWorld, a wonderful virtual planetarium called Starry Night, by a Canadian company. It has a huge database, so is distributed on CD-ROM only. But if you enter your longitude and latitude correctly in the Map Control Panel, and have your date and time set properly, it shows you what the sky looks like outside. Even better than reality, however, it tells you what you are looking at: click on a spot, and it identifies the star, planet, or whatever it might be. You can even zoom in and take a close look at M100, for example, or even "transport" yourself to one of the planets in the Solar system and look back at Earth. The view of Earth, of course, is accurate, too; if some moon is eclipsing Earth, you won't see it.

A great way to waste time! It has many other features (such as the ability to move back or forward in time, move to other locations on the globe, etc.), but it would take days to explain them all. Wonderful program. Have no idea how much it costs, regularly, since I bought it at discount at MacWorld (and in Canadian dollars, no less).

Q: I am using a powermac, however, I need to transfer some files from mac to another pc running Windows 95 (DOS system), I am kinda stuck here, any suggestion? Is there any software that helps the PCs to recognize and read mac-format disks?

A: No, PCs can't read Mac formatted disks. (Technically, there is a commercial program that allows a Windows 95 machine to read Mac disks, but it doesn't help with the fact that the files, themselves, are still "foreign.")

What you can do: save the Mac files in some format a PC can recognize (such as Word 6.0, or WordPerfect 5.1, or ASCII text, or — for graphics — BMP or GIF or JPEG or whatever). Once the files are in a PC-compatible format, use the PowerMac to format a DOS disk (just tell it to Erase a floppy, and select MS-DOS format), then copy the files to the DOS-formatted disk and do whatever it is you need to do with it.

Q: What is the latest MacOS Version an LCIII can use, and what is the latest version of Netscape's Navigator/Communicator that will work? Also what other software do I need to set this up (Open Transport, et al)?

A: And the answer is: I don't know. This is the sort of thing you really should ask on the TCS, since you get an audience of thousands, not one.

The LC III has a 68030 processor, so (providing you have the memory) ideally you would be running Mac OS 7.6.1, with whatever version of Open Transport ships with that, and Netscape 3.0.1. The LC III can have 36 MB or more of RAM, and I'd say you'd need at least 20 MB of RAM to be even remotely funtional with Netscape (since you need room for the operating system, too).

I haven't worked on a non-Power Mac in a couple years, so I'm sorry I can't

tell you more.

Q: I'm having trouble with my E-Mail.

A: Since you can send it, and I can receive it, what is the problem?

Q: It keeps saying there is no user by that name.

A: Then you misspelled the address. E-mail addresses are completely arbitrary; there really are no rules. But computers are very literal: if the address doesn't match, exactly, you'll get an error.

Q: I would appreciate it immensely if I could receive some help in making sure that my fonts are available in all my programs (not all are activitated or available in my microsoft office 98 - whatever - you know what I mean).

A: (1) Power up your Macintosh.

- (2) When it has finished booting, go to the Apple menu.
 - (3) Select keycaps.
- (4) Check out the fonts you have, and make a list.
 - (5) Go across the street to Giant.
- (6) Buy a large stainless steel kettle.
- (7) Buy 3 pounds of fresh cod, 5 pounds of fresh perch, 7 pounds of fresh salmon and (if they have it) two pounds of fresh rainbow trout.
 - (8) Come back to the complex.
 - (9) Go to the kitchen area.
 - (10) Place everything in the kettle.

Q: And exactly how is [the kettle] supposed to help with my font problem?

A: It won't, but I'll be able to say, "That's a fine kettle of fish you have!"

[Sent by a Windows 95 user]

Q: SEVERAL TIMES WHILE SUDFING I WANTED TO PRINT

AND GOT A MESSAGE THAT IN-SUFFICIENT SPACE EXISTED IT SEEMS I'VE OVER LOADED SOME-THING AND NEED HELP TO CLEAN THINGS UP

A: I've forwarded your message to NASA, as they are in charge of the space program.

[The following are all one series]

Q: I don't know if you are the proper person to address this request for information to or not but please pass it on if I am in error.

A: The Webmaster is the poor guy who volunteers to run the Web server. Like any volunteer, if you stand up in front, people think you are leading and tend to follow...amazing, really.

Q: I am a retired school librarian. I was told of Apple Pi by a former colleague, [name], librarian at [school] in Prince William County. I think I need to join Apple Pi soon. I don't know what level of help I need though. That's where I need your advice.

A: User groups are — this will sound trite — groups of users. They band together to pool their knowledge and conspire against the rest of the world. People contribute in various ways, some by just their membership fees and others by doing things like run Web servers or run special interest groups devoted to various things. As you can probably tell by just looking at our site, we do lots and lots and lots and lots of things, some of them only vaguely related with helping one another. (But we try to at least make them fun.)

Q: To begin with I have a 1996 Canadian Macintosh Performa 5260CD. I have no trouble with e-mail...do that darn well. I belong to two interest groups (I think I'm not supposed to refer to them as listservs) that I enjoy and have no problem with either. I can

find almost everything I want to on the Internet...well, I am a librarian and like research.

Now here's what I need help with... 1. My husband and I travel between Manassas, VA and Prince Edward Island, Canada twice a year...we spend 6 month there and 6 months here. I need to attach the computer to isn.net on PEI...I haven't a clue how to do this...I have to get the only MAC person on the Island to come out and do this for me. I need someone to tell me how to do this...it it hard? Same thing when I return here I have to get MacHaven to come out to reattach me to erols. I like these people but I hate to spend the money to do this every 6 months.

Q: This is actually *easy* — depending. You didn't tell me much about your Performa, but from the number I can tell it has a PowerPC chip. (All Macs with a four-digit name have PowerPC chips). If it has a PowerPC chip, it can run any version of the Macintosh operating system from 7.5 to the very latest, Mac OS 8.5. The newest versions (7.6, 8.0, 8.1, and 8.5) all support something called Open Transport. Open Transport allows you to have "sets" of settings for connecting to the Internet. The sets can be saved so that, when you are here, you use your erols.com set, and when you are there you can use your isn.net set. The latest version of the operating system, Mac OS 8.5, allows you to actually toggle the sets back and forth; before that you had to do a bit more manual work.

The Pi's Tuesday Night Clinic crew could probably show you how to do that - provided you have a reasonably current version of the Mac operating system and enough memory. I don't think anyone could teach you how to do it via E-mail, however.

Q: 2. I might like to add programs to my MAC...I have no idea what I need,

what I'd like, how to install, what to delete...how to update programs??? What level of help do I need there?

A:This is actually where user groups shine. They are essentially communities that form around communications tools: web servers, mail servers, computer bulletin boards, magazines, meetings. Because the technology is always changing, the answers change, so the conversation is always fresh. I suggest you attend our [next General Meeting], and get there early — 9 a.m. — to see the Question and Answer session, and get a feel for the kinds of things a user group can do.

> " I can truthfully say I have no idea what you are asking. AppleTalk is a networking protocol. While it is fun, it isn't a chessboard."

Q: 3. I'm having trouble opening attachments, some of my correspondents can't open attachments....can you teach me about attachments?

A: Attachments are the ticking bomb of the Internet. In order for your machine to talk to another Mac, or another PC, you have to share things in a similar format. E-mail is just text, and all computers can read text. But if you send someone a ClarisWorks document, and they don't have ClarisWorks, the attachment is useless. That is one reason why, when you save things in ClarisWorks, it allows you to choose from a wide variety of different formats.

Graphics and sounds and other "multimedia" things are even harder. Then you have issues of encryption and compression. Adding to the confusion, most users of E-mail have not a clue what format a file might be in, if it is compressed, if it is encrypted, etc.

This doesn't mean the issue is impossible, just that there isn't one answer, but a bunch of answers.

O: 4. Since I've been from pillar to post, I have had Eudora, Claris emailer, Netscape, and now Eudora Lite....maybe I want to return to one of the previous programs? If I do, and they are all still on my hard drive, how do I do this? How do I know which one I'd like if I went with a new edition of an e-mail program? Do you do consumer info also?

A: This is actually a question of personal taste as well as technology. I like Claris E-mailer, but the full commercial version, 2.0v3, not the "lite" version included with many Macs. Some people like to use Netscape, some like to use Eudora (the full version, not the lite version). All of them — all of them --- can read the same E-mail. Some of them are much better at handling strange formats, have better address books, etc. But there is no reason at all you can't use the same E-mail program in the US as Canada. Aside from the fact that they spell funny, the words are made up of the same letters, and that is all an E-mail program does: transfer letters from here to there.

I've probably told you nothing specifically useful, but yes, the kinds of questions you are asking are the kinds of things the Pi exists to help with. I joined the Pi for exactly the same reasons.



Rayovac and Resource 800 to the Rescue

by Paul Gerstenbluth (ARIEfound@aol.com)

NO JOKING! When your clock battery does not work, you are buying bad time before your hard drive goes wrong.

1956 is not a Good Year.

For Mac Performa computers clock batteries, 1956 is not a good year. When you start up your computer, you may be warned to check the date and time. The year defaults now is 1956. You change the time and put in the current date and everything seems to work well. Next day, you receive the same warning message.

I have a Toastmaster friend who disregarded his clock warnings when he booted up his computer. After a few months he heard the "chimes of death," when his hard drive crashed and he had to replace it and the clock battery on his Mac Performa 637.

My Clock Battery Misadventure.

Previously, I had my Performa 6200 CD clock battery replaced and my Mac computer worked fine. I was fortunate that the battery was available at my local CompUSA store.

I was warned when my Performa 637 started acting up with the wrong time announcement. I had my buddy, Dave Angell, opened my Performa 637 and pulled out the battery. Next, I called my CompUSA store. Unfortunately, they did not have the Rayovac 841 (4.5 Volt) Alkaline clock battery with the wire harness and Velcro. The store had no clock batteries on back order and their next order might be three weeks from now.

Then, I became frustrated after calling various local stores who were adamant that they did not have parts for Apple Macintosh computers.

Rayovac and Resource 800 to my Rescue

What to do, I need to change the clock battery before trouble really started. I put on my "Management Analyst" hat and started thinking. I thought, go to the source call Rayovac. I called the toll free general information number 1-800-555-1212. The information operator gave me Rayovac number and I called them. Rayovac informed me to call Resource 800 Computer Batteries in Plano, Texas. Next, Resource 800 at 1-800-430-7030 informed me that I could receive a new clock battery at \$14 plus \$5.95 for UPS 2 Day Air shipping. I noted the cost was \$4 less than my previous clock battery that I bought at CompUSA. In addition, I had a fresh clock battery delivered directly to my door.

I talked to the Wizard at Resource 800 Computer Batteries in Plano, Texas. I complimented him on receiving the clock battery and the problems that I previously had on obtaining the battery. Resource 800 was gracious by donating an extra clock battery for one of our RIAG member's use for their Mac Performa.

Bottom Line: When your clock battery fails to run, a good solution is to replace it. Call or visit the Web Site of Resource 800 Computer Batteries in Plano, Texas and enjoy the 2 Day Delivery of replacement clock batteries for your Macintosh computers.

Paul Gerstenbluth is President of the ARIE Foundation which provides VA hospitalized patients with hobby materials and computers which helps in their stay and recovery.

Some Tips for Using **America Online in Paris**

by Lisette Rook

ON A RECENT trip to Paris, I brought my new G3 laptop along with me. Although I use Heller Information Service here in the United States, when I travel I use AOL.

Knowing that Murphy's Law applies on every continent, I spent extra time making sure my laptop was fully ready for me to use when I was in Paris.

Before going away I had downloaded AOL 4, which I was told was working in France. On arrival after connecting with my many different plugs, one for the phone with a length of wire and one for the electric plug, I open my laptop (called in France Portable). I went in to AOL 4 and tried connecting. I had previously set up the necessary phone numbers which I had gotten at home from AOL.

To my consternation I started having trouble. I would connect (phone wise) and as soon as I was connected, I was disconnected. I tried many times (spent that day \$45 in hotel phone bill) to no avail and very sadly I closed my laptop thinking that I had wasted my money on the laptop, which was really both for the main purpose of email and also checking on the stock market.

I tried calling AOL but it was Sunday and in France



nobody works on Sunday and for that matter AOL tech support does not work on Saturday. On Monday I called AOL and they told me that AOL 4 was not active in France for Macintosh. Luckily I had saved an AOL 3 CD-ROM which I had received last year at my French address. I promptly inserted it and within a couple of minutes I was online. I blame AOL for not sending a message that AOL 4 for Mac was not functioning in France.

Also I want to mention that it was hard to get out of AOL, when I chose quit, it sometimes took two minutes to get out, so more money for them and especially the phone in a hotel which charges for every minute I was on.

One other way that AOL in France wasn't working right is that I found it difficult to check my stock portfolio. The French AOL software brought up the French stock market only. Oh, well, c'est la vie! While I was there I also received a CD-ROM from Wanado which is the French phone company which offers also Internet connection. I saved the CD-ROM and might very well try it on my next trip.

Lisette Rook lisrook@his.com http://www.his.com/lisrook/

Review of TechTools Pro 2: The Best Cure for Your Sick Mac

by Paul Gerstenbluth (ArieFound@aol.com)

Insanity. One writer said, "It's insane to do the same thing repeatedly and expect different results." I was locked into this craziness when I was accessing TechTools Pro 2 from the TechTools Pro CD-ROM.

Solution.

I disabled Conflict Catcher from my Macintosh System 7.5.5's Control Panel. Next, I changed the Startup disk from the Startup Control Panel to TechTools Pro CD-ROM. Then, I restarted my Macintosh Performa 6200 CD computer. On startup, I reinserted TechTools Pro CD-ROM. Finally, in unison, I held down the Command-Option-Shift and Delete keys to access TechTools Pro CD.

With TechTools Pro, I was able to:

- Repair faulty aspects of my hard drives and data.
- Recover lost data.
- Test critical computer components and subsystems.
- Reveal the culprits which cause my Macintosh to crash.
- Verify system configurations.
- Check critical software like the system and enablers.
- · Test new equipment, and
- Make sure that my computer was running as fast as it should be.

Specs

Normal Installation of TechTools Pro.

TechTools Pro uses an automated installer to correctly install TechTools Pro 2 application and all it's files in their proper locations. The installer offers several installation options and these are explained in detail on the TechTools Pro installation screen.

Control Buttons in both Standard and Expert Mode.

There are Four Buttons which Control Testing: RUN - Begins execution of the test suite. PAUSE - Pauses testing and allows testing to resume. SKIP - Skips the current test and proceeds to the next. STOP - Stops all tests.

Technical

How to Repair Bad Blocks on Your Drive(s)

- 1) Go to Volume Structures panel in expert interface.
- 2) From the devices window, place a check next to the drives for which you want to verify.
- 3) Be sure that Validate and Repair is selected as the repair option.
- 4) Select and run all the test selects.

Removable Zip and SyQuest cartridges must be mounted on the desktop for TechTools Pro to recognize that drive. If not mounted, insert cartridges into the drive and select Rescan Drives.

NOTE: Major problems found on the drive with the active system folder can only be repaired when you boot from a secondary device or TechTools Pro CD. This is the best reason for owning TechTools Pro CD to repair your hard drive.

For checking drives:

- 1) Go to Volume Structures in expert interface.
- 2) Select the appropriate fixed and removable drives in the device's window and run the following test: Volume Header, Allocation File, Extents File, Catalog File,



Attributes File and Startup File. Be sure that you select Validate and Repair boxes.

3) Go to File Structures panel in Expert interface, and

4) Run tests.

Pro Reaction:

What TechTools Pro Does Well.

TechTools Pro allows you to test your computer like a professional. TechTools Pro 2 allows you to check intricate components of your Macintosh with a simple click of your mouse.

Consider TechTools Pro your personal 24 hour Macintosh technician. When TechTools Pro finds a problem with your computer it will fix the problem for you or it will suggest steps you can take to correct the problem. It's always ready to help you and TechTools Pro is only a mouse click away.

Hard Copy Paper Manual.

Well written hard copy paper manual with an excellent table of contents.

Owning TechTools Pro CD-ROM. Major problems found on your active system folder can be repaired when you boot from the TechTools Pro CD. This is the best reason for owning TechTools Pro 2 CD-ROM.

Con Reaction:

What they left out of the TechTools Pro Manual.

The TechTools Pro electronic Help file (Acrobat pdf file) is missing an index for easily accessing help information.

Solving my Hard Disk Problem. A Good Solution that Worked for me. One of the problems I had was accessing TechTools Pro 2 from the TechTools Pro CD-ROM. This is how I solved this problem.

I started by holding down the Command-Option-Shift and Delete keys in unison. This allowed me to access TechTools Pro CD-ROM when installing TechTools Pro program and the best way to avoid conflicts with my Mac System extensions.

I find that the Command-Option-Shift and Delete key procedure worked for activating TechTools Pro CD-ROM for major repairs for my Macintosh internal hard drive.

Bottom Line: Having Your Own Mac Repair Technician Available 24 Hours a Day.

TechTools Pro finds problem, recovers lost data, prevents and fixes Mac OS hard drive problems. TechTools Pro makes sure that your computer is running at its fastest speed and reveals the culprits that cause your Mac to crash. TechTools Pro 2 tests my computer's components and subsystems.

TechTools Pro retails at \$99.00. The program is available from TIKSOFT for \$49.95 by calling toll free 1-888-877-2317.

System Requirements for using the TechTools Pro program.

Macintosh Plus or above.

System software version 7.0 or above.

Minimum 4 megabytes of RAM. Hard disk drive.

Questions on TechTools Pro program? By e-mail:

tech support@micromat.com
Web (for news and downloading updates): www.micromat.com

By phone: 707-837-0444

9 AM to 5 PM Pacific time, Monday through Friday.

By mail: Micromat Computer Systems Inc.

Technical Support Group 8868 Lakewood Drive Windsor, CA 95492

Paul Gerstenbluth is President of the ARIE Foundation which provides VA hospitalized patients with hobby materials and computers.

MoniSwitch Review update from the manufacturer

Regarding the article on MoniSwitch in the March/April journal, I have some minor corrections and additions:

- a) The point of purchase has changed, obviously. http://www.drbott.com has all the details.
- b) There is now a way to integrate PCs all while sticking to the familiar ADB mouse and keyboard with both Mac and PC.
- c) That odd sound in ADB Cleaner. The guys who want to change buddies need fear no more. Their mates are right, almost. The sound IS from a baby. The baby was not tortured or mistreated in any way to produce the sound. It was my son, then not quite a year old, playing with the microphone in my PowerBook.

Later, we needed to signal the end of the lengthy ADB Reset progress. Not wanting to abuse anybody's copyright and wanting to get the cheapest sound possible while keeping it brief and distinctive I sought the assistance of an original artist willing to give his work away for free.

At that time my son was able to consent or deny so I requested that he allow us to use the sound for free. Fortunately he was in the right mood and said yes. I promised him a free MoniSwitch as soon as he would be in need of one in recognition of his waiver of all rights and royalties;)

—Roderich

Dr. Bott KG Dr. Roderich Bott, President and CEO Ortsstr. 37 D-07426 Unterhain, Germany

www.drbottkg.de (German) www.drbottkg.com (English)

Best of the TCS

compiled and edited by John Ludwigson

DUH! But as any computer user (even those with the indomitable Macs) rapidly learns, it's not only the little things, but the unexpected little things — the seem-

ITTLE things mean a lot. Well....

ingly invisible gremlins lurking somewhere inside the box — that can really inflict pain. Especially, the pain of your hand slapping upside your head when someone else points out what you should have noticed immediately! Ah well, turn-

about will happen...

Several of these threads surfaced on the TCS early this year.

Printer Problems

Supplicant: I am looking for help with a printer [a Color StyleWriter 2500] the grandchild was using. It won't feed paper. Any hints or trouble shooting aids would be welcome. This is the most basic control set I have ever seen. Single power switch is it.

[Later]: Went to Tuesday night clinic. With the able assistance of [a penguin], the box was opened and examination of the paper path found a small piece of Styrofoam bead material. Removal of this junk got the thing working AOK again.

Thanks to all.:)

Sympathizer: Reminds me of the time when my previous VCR quit running. Being pressed for time, I took it in for repair. The tech found a sheet of 1 x 1-1/2 in. Post-It sticky paper inside! I then remembered I put that on an unlabeled cassette as a "temporary" measure!

Sympathizer 2: My wife had a scare

with her StyleWriter II at school, naturally during finals. Hers stopped accepting paper as well. She managed to borrow a friend's similar StyleWriter ("lemme borrow your StyleWriter for two days, and I'll give you my ink cartridge when I pack and go home"), completed her assignments, and brought the ailing StyleWriter home for triage.

Months later, when I finally had time to look at it, I cleared off a desk andprepared to disassemble the thing. But in just turning it over for preliminary examination I heard a rattle. A few taps later and two thumbtacks fell out.

From that point forward, it printed just fine. In hindsight she remembers her wall calendar having fallen down one day. She'd searched for the tacks for a while in the interests of bare feet, but eventually gave up — after all, it was finals season...

What Computers Really Do

Design space ships? Breed hackers? Play solitaire? Make Bill Gates rich? Naaahhh. One Pi member finally figured out the little devils.

Analyst: >The wonder is that computers actually do work fine nearly all the time!

Of course, most of the time computers aren't doing anything...

Several years ago, during the height of the screen saver craze, I took some marketing figures from Microsoft, Apple, etc., and figured out that more computer horsepower had been spent running After Dark than any other computertask. Ever.

Of course, there are other things computers can do. In that spirit, your columnist, and TCS messages he forgot to save, recommend the following two web sites, both self-explanatory once you get there. The hamster page makes a good screen saver!

The Hamster Dance site <www.hamsterdance.com> and the similarly wacky RinkWorks site <www.rinkworks.com>. Both sites have links to even more wackiness.

Big Brother is Watching You... and You...

Don't believe it? Hah! You can even join the fun with the following brief guide to neighborliness for citizens of The Free State. There may even be similar sites for Virginia and D.C.

Snoopy: Check out http:// www.dat.state.md.us>.

It's the Maryland Department of Assessment and Taxation. Click on the line for "real property". Choose your county, then enter your address. You'll soon see a screen full of information about your house, including how much you paid for it and its current assessment value. Also the size of your property as well as the living space (in square feet) of your dwelling.

Now the fun part - start checking out the houses of your neighbors, coworkers and relatives. Great fun!

Tip: When you enter the street name, don't include "road". For example, for "Main Street" enter "Main". Another tip: leave the street number entry blank, and it'll list every property on the street.

Getting Serious....

While contemplating the excellent typography in the Washington Apple Pi Journal, one member realized that his plain vanilla word processor, Claris Works 4.0v6, had no provision for one spiffy feature: drop caps. Or did it? He turned to the experts on the TCS...

Expert 1: > With any luck, I'm

missing something here....maybe somewhere there's a handy shareware utility or somesuch?

You tried all the slight of hand stuff I could think of. Hopefully there is a shareware utility you could use or maybe someone else on the TCS can think of something.

Thought *just* occurred to me. There use to be clip art put out by Click Art that could have served as a drop cap. Maybe you can poke around the www to see if you can find some freebies, you may even have it. On second thought, maybe it was Dubl-Click Software. Not sure they're still in business. Might be worth a try.

Try this. Create your letter which you want to be a drop cap in ClarisWorks Draw. Select it and apply text wrap. Do a edit/copy.

Later on....

Open a ClarisWorks word processing document. Make sure your tool bar is showing. Select the arrow tool. Do a edit/paste. Your letter will come into the word processing document, use the arrow tool to move it where you want it.

Put your word processing cursor alongside the letter and you should be able to type in the font and size of your choice, and it will eventually wrap on the side and bottom of the letter you created.

You may have to experiment with this to get it right.

Expert 2: >Create your letter which you want to be a drop cap in ClarisWorks Draw.

[A Pi member], who knows more about ClarisWorks than any sane individual should ever know (but she, alas, doesn't use the TCS) recommended something akin to this during one of the Q&A sessions at the General Meeting.

She is a wee bit strange: she uses ClarisWorks for everything, even things that most people think require PageMaker, Photoshop, Illustrator, Quark XPress, or a good certified truck mechanic.

Expert 1: Sounds like if she and my wife (who also uses ClarisWorks for just about everything) ever got together, they could really cause some serious insecurities in the desktop publishing world. :-)

Q: Can't begin to remember how much time I've spent experimenting with various parts ClarisWorks...the darn program will do a lot, once you get the hang of it!

I'll try this. Let you know how it works. And, I'll check out my clip art stash.

Expert 3: I don't know what a drop cap is.

If it is a big letter starting off a paragraph, there is a nice little article in the April newsletter of the Leisure World user group. He says to create a second text frame (using the option key) within the word processor page for it.

I have the newsletter at home, but it will be back in the office some time within the next week or so.

Q: >I don't know what a drop cap is.

In the Journal for May/June, go to page 5 (Lorin's essay...). The big "T" is a drop cap. Note how the rest of the type fits snugly around it. The key word there is "snugly." That's what I can't yet get CW to do. In the example, note that the letter "m" in the second line is actually beneath the top of the "T". CW won't - as far as I can see — do that. Score one for Micro*****!

Maybe I should also ask how this is done in Word...or is it PageMaker that creates these?

Expert 3: >note that the letter "m" in the second line is actually beneath the top of the "T". CW won't — as far as I can see — do that.

Maybe it can... have you tried sending the drop cap to the back, and putting the indentation of the second and third lines less than that of the first line (with a T)? You would have to have line one be its own paragraph,

with lines 2 and 3 being in a second paragraph, I think.

> He pauses to try it while online... It works.

The drop cap is in a text frame within the word processor document...

Expert 2: >Maybe I should also ask how this is done in Word...or is it PageMaker that creates these?

The Journal is done in PageMaker 6.5 (as it says on page 3). This is relatively easy to do in PageMaker, and a snap in Quark XPress.

"Skip the \$500 hand-medown system. Pick up a \$750 factory overstock bundle that's three or more times as fast, vastly better supported, and has far more of a projected lifespan. As a first-time buyer, you won't regret it."

Expert 4: It's also a snap in Word '98. Drop Caps is a selectable option (under the Insert menu, I think, although it might be under Format). It is not one of the ones regularly displayed, however, so you may need to use Tool — >Customize if you want it handy.

Q: I'm beginning to see that this is a matter of _crafting_ the page, not just typing it!

I think somewhere, maybe in the CW manual, I read that one way to get the layout(s) you want is to use a Draw document and just put all the text in text frames. Looks like that's where we're at here. Everything becomes "objects" and can be manipulated easily.

Expert 5: [E 1] was on to the solution

when he suggested creating the large letter in the draw portion of Claris Works, applying text wrap, copying and then pasting into a word processing document. I tried it and would like to suggest an amendment to the procedure that seems to work without problem. Instead of applying the text wrap to the large letter, create a rectangle the size of the letter with no fill or border and apply the text wrap to that.

Then, selecting both the letter and the invisible bounding box just created copy and paste into the word processing document. There the positioning of the letter and the position and sizing of the bounding box can be adjusted until the desired result is achieved.

Drop caps is used so infrequently that its inclusion in programs is evidence of software bloat. It took all of five minutes to figure out how to do it in Claris Works without it being a "feature" with a separate menu command. It took me much longer than that to learn how to use the drop caps utility in PageMaker; and the options are more limited using the utility in PageMaker than using the basic tools of ClarisWorks. In fairness, however, I should mention that roughly the same approach would work in PageMaker which then would also be totally flexible. I will climb off my soap box now.

Q: Thanks for suggestions....seems CW is more flexible than even I suspected. The bounding box approach means that the wrap will not insert the second/ third/etc. lines under the top of any overhanging letters such as "T".

One thing I noticed after trying the approach of two frames in a draw doc (one for the letter, one for the wrapped text) is that it's important to set up the size of the text wrap frame so it can be full column width in the final document. Just dragging it wasn't very satisfactory, especially if that first paragraph is relatively short

and the column full width (i.e., a onecolumn page).

[Editor's note: for those of you who are sticklers for format, realize that I spoke with John before I added this. I asked him whether or not there would be some interest in what I actually do to make the drop caps work in the journal. Although the discussion had certainly touched on my approach, I thought I would run through it systematically. He said, fine, he didn't have a problem with this. And

I've always liked drop caps, but I particularly like using Charlemagne because it is such a quirky typeface —one with so much personality. When I first started doing the drop caps I used the PageMaker automated process (under the Utilities menu—Plug-ins), but found that the result was much too clunky. (Everything doesn't have to look like the computer got the final say in presentation.) The result was too squared off and didn't have any

Next I tried what has also been discussed which is to put a box around the larger letter, hoping to fit the wrapped text more tightly, but that wasn't effective. It was boxy again and didn't take advantage of the grace of the drop cap.

So finally I decided to place the letter behind the text and juggle the text. Sometimes it works out well and other times it doesn't. For instance, I occasionally have to rely on really loose tracking to make the space fill up and if that fails, then an extra space or so between each word (justified text increases the challenge). All of this in an effort to allow the odd but artful nature of the drop cap to work comfortably with the three lines of text that wrap it. Probably more than you wanted to know, but still, this is the process.]

The Right Computer!

Remember when you bought that spiffy, lightning-fast Power PC only a few years ago? Now your worst fears have caught up with you: it's again time for a change. At least prices have come down! P 1: My in-laws may be interested in buying a (first) computer, and I have offered to help them look around for something suitable that they can afford. (an iMac would be perfect but \$1000 is far beyond their budget). They want to get on the Web and run Macintax, mostly.

The first computer I did these things with was an LC with 10 MB RAM and an 12" monitor, but that's probably inadequate these days. I'm thinking of a Quadra (or Performa equivalent), 32 MB RAM, a 13- or 14inch monitor and a CD-ROM drive. Is this a reasonable minimum configuration, or should we step up to a 6100series Power Mac? I think the whole thing has to be less than \$500.

Thanks for any advice.

P 2: I find that you need faster and faster computers for running Macintax. My 604 120Mhz Mac clone runs Macintax really slow at points. The real test is this weekend for when I help my in-laws and their complex depreciation and farm stuff.

P 3: First-run iMacs are \$750 through the Apple Store. If there's Any Way At All that they can reach that number, I'd highly recommend it over anything older.

The iMac is a great solution to the conundrum I often see, wherein firsttime users start with outdated, outmoded, and technically cobbled-together systems because they see their needs and expectations as being modest.

Well, -you- can get a Quadra onto the web, and I can get a Quadra onto the web... It's the experienced people who can make an old machine perform if at all, while first-timers really deserve a chance to step in and have things work with no undue problems or barriers.

Browsers aren't being written for 68K machines anymore, and neither are network access technologies such as PPP. If a new denial-of-service attack like the "ping of death" is thought up, the old 68K clients won't be patched to handle it. They won't handle true HTML 4 or XML content,

and they sure won't handle Java 1.2 and beyond.

So you can start with a 6100 and work forward. But it won't be very long before the same thing happens to NuBus and first-generation PCI Power Macs. As we speak, companies are writing software that'll require Mac OS X. You may not want to run that software right away, or even for a year afterwards, but the content of the Web will start to require it, and two years isn't a very long run for one's first computer, is it?

The iMac is a wonderful inflection point. Many years from now, it'll continue to be the absolute baseline machine on which current software will run, because there are so many out there and they're cheap to support.

Skip the \$500 hand-me-down system. Pick up a \$750 factory overstock bundle that's three or more times as fast, vastly better supported, and has far more of a projected lifespan. As a first-time buyer, you won't regret it.

P 4: >I find that you need faster and faster computers for running Macintax.

No kidding. A PowerBook 1400c/ 166 is so slow I quit trying to use it for this.

P 5: What computer do you recommend for my situation. I have a 660AV and a IIci networked on Local Talk to a HP LaserJet 6MP printer in my home office. I also have a Umax scanner, external Zip and external modem.

Believe it or not, this system is still adequate for most of our business needs which are low end b/w graphics, scanning, QuickBooks, correspondence, email etc. It is however, quite slow for our increasing internet needs.

The \$750 refurb Bondi iMac sounds good but how do you handle peripherals and printing?

An \$1100 refurb beige G3 has SCSI and 2 serial ports but requires I get a new \$400 monitor. (Would LocalTalk work on this Mac?) Am I asking for trouble in the future if I got

a G3 with SCSI instead of USB?

I need to run 2 Macs so I'll Keep the 660 in service for now. Is there any way to share a SCSI printer between a Bondi iMac and a 660? All my peripherals are SCSI. Would I have to buy new USB peripherals if I get the Bondi iMac?

P 3: >Believe it or not, this system is still adequate for most of our business

If you think I'll doubt this, you haven't ever seen the TCS room. :}

>iMac sounds good but how do you handle peripherals and printing.

Take your pick: \$99 AsanteTalk or \$129 Farallon iPrint LT. That is, if the 6MP doesn't already have ethernet built-in; I can't remember. As for the scanner and anything else you didn't mention — why move it forward at all? Use it with the machines and the software you've already matched it with. Have old stuff? Use it with your old machines. Want to buy new stuff? Buy it for new machines. That's the only way you'll be sure to get support.

>Would LocalTalk would work on [a beige G3 Desktop]?

Yes, if absolutely positively necessary (which it's not; ethernet's cheap).

>asking for trouble in the future if I got a G3 with SCSI instead of USB?

I try not to compare the two. SCSI vs. FireWire, sure. SCSI vs. USB, no.

>Is there any way to share a SCSI printer between a Bondi iMac and a 660?

You don't have a SCSI printer yet; don't go out and get one.

>Would I have to buy new USB peripherals if I get the Bondi iMac?

Only if the iMac doesn't do what you want it to do on its own, I'd say. This conversation started out with avery-different premise than we're stretching it to now. I recommended the iMac for someone with no earlier machine at all.

If you're looking to buy a new Internet machine, you can either add an iMac into your existing mix, or you can start to look at replacing an exist"Several years ago,
during the height of
the screen saver craze,
I took some marketing
figures from
Microsoft, Apple, etc.,
and figured out that
more computer horsepower had been spent
running After Dark
than any other
computertask. Ever."

ing machine. If you really want to replace a machine, well, you do that with your peripherals in mind. And one thing to understand is that some of these just won't convey. External hard drives, modem... no longer needed or appropriate. Scanner, depending on vintage, likely not to have Mac OS 8-compatible drivers. Zip drive, well, interesting case — you might actually want a separate drive for the new machine for convenience, or you can transfer files with the older machine over the network.

As to the network, that one's easy. \$40 hub, \$100 bridge, and you can decide at any time whether to move the two older machines from LocalTalk to ethernet or not (I'd guess \$50 takes care of the pair — Garage Sale's in June). This is worth doing regardless of any new machine, if you do any File Sharing.

Given that your business needs seem to be covered, I don't have an opinion on whether you want to add an iMac or integrate some other machine. I do have an opinion on whether or not old 68K peripherals should even be a consideration — in most cases, no. :) Your printer is a distinct exception, and any new Mac will adore it, LocalTalk or no.

1998 Index of Journal Articles

compiled by Bonnie Ashbaugh

Great thanks go to Bonnie Ashbaugh for her patience and meticulousness in putting together this, and other journal indices. To understand the index note it is organized by volume, issue number and by page. The articles are then divided into categories. These categories include: G=General interest; F=Feature; BR= Book review; SR=Software review; HR=Hardware review; CDR=CD-ROM review. Author, (with NA= no attribution) and title of article are also included.

Vol.	Issue	Page	Cat.	Subject	Author	Title, page number
20	1	5	G	Apple Computer, Inc.	Evans, Lorin	Who's on First?, p. 5
		7	G	Board of Directors WAP NA		BOD October Meeting Notes, p. 7
		7	G	Board of Directors WAP NA		BOD November Meeting Notes, p. 7
		11	G	General Meetings WAP Essick,	Don	October General Meeting Report, p. 11
		13	G	SIGs/Slices Stock market		-00
				Investments	Pelham, Morris	StockSIG October Meeting, p. 13
		14	G	SIGs/Slices Stock market	4WF E 8 or	(MA)
				Investments	Pelham, Morris	StockSIG November Meeting, p. 14
		16	G	SIGs/Slices Genealogy	Jordan, Mary K.	Genealogy SIG November Meeting, p. 16
		17	G	SIGs/Slices Women's interests	Korlan, Sue	Women's SIG September Meeting, p. 17
		21	G	Tuesday Night Clinic HFS	of Miles and and and	144
				Troubleshooting	NA	Tuesday Night Technical Support, p. 21
		29	G	TCS	Seferian, Nancy	Best of the TCS, p. 29
		65	G	TCS	Seferian, Nancy	Hottest Downloads, p. 65
		70	G	SIGs/Slices Graphics	Lange, Blake	Graphic Arts SIG Meets, p. 70
		90	Ğ	Disk library Floppy disks	Weikert, Dave	Macintosh Disk Library, p. 90
-		8	F	General Meetings WAP	Charters, Lawrence I.	Puppet Strings: Creating a General Meeting, p. 8
		25	F	Benchbarks	Charters, Lawrence I.	Introducing: Washington Apple Pi
			a brown	Bononbarko	Charloto, Lawrence I.	Mac Bench, p. 25
		30	F	Children's interests	Ottalini, Dave	Calling All WAP Kids, p. 30
		31	F	Interview WAP	Seferian, Nancy	An Interview with Carol O'Connor—
1		- 01	Carles	THE VIEW VVAI	Gelenan, Nancy	WAP Member at Large, p. 31
		34	F	ClarisWorks 5 Word processing	Chernoff, Paul J.	Outlining in ClarisWorks, p. 34
		61	F	Interview Seniors' interests	Shapiro, Phil	Seniors Internet Training Project:
		01	u Terro	Interview Seriors interests	Shapiro, Filii	an Interview with Thelma Leaffer, p. 61
		66	F	Apple Menu Techniques	Kelly, Jim	The Anal Retentive Macintosh:
		00	le c	Apple Merid Techniques	ixelly, Jilli	"Pull My Apple", p. 66
		84	F	Customer service	Patrick, Mel	Wabbit Wavings, p. 84
		86	F	Apple ///		Lavona The Beginning ///, p. 86
		88	F	Apple ///	Ottalini, Dave	On the Trail of the Apple ///, p. 88
		42	BR	Apple: The Inside Story of Intrigue,	Ottaiiii, Dave	Of the frail of the Apple III, p. 56
		42	DN	Egomania, and Business Blunders		
				Books Apple Computer, Inc.	Every, David K.	Apple: The Inside Story of Intrigue, Egomania,
				Dooks Apple Computer, Inc.	Lvery, David N.	and Business Blunders, p. 42
	F 1 (1-1)	27	HR	Power Macintosh G3	Michael, Bill	A First Look: Power Macintosh G3/233
				1 office made flooring	morao, on	Desktop, p. 27
						Dogwob, b. 51

Vol.	Issue	Page	Cat.	Subject	Author	Title, page number
20	1	36	SR	Virtual PC	Zeman, Rick	The Best of Both Worlds; Or, How I Learned to Love the Bomb, p. 36
		39	SR	QuickTime 3.0 Multimedia	Dimick, Dennis R.	QuickTime 3.0—Apple Enhanced Multimedia Tool Nears, p. 39
		67	SR	RAM Doubler 2 Speed Doubler 2	Gerstenbluth, Paul	Dynamic Duo: Connectix's RAM Doubler 2
		69	SR	RealVideo Multimedia	Shapiro, Phil	and Speed Doubler 2, p. 67 RealVideo, p. 69
		72	SR	Adobe Type Manager Deluxe 4.0	Shapilo, Filii	nealvideo, p. 09
		12	Oi t	Fonts	Keene, Mary	Adobe Type Manager Deluxe 4.0, p. 72
	2	5	G	Apple Computer, Inc	Evans, Lorin	Embarrassment of Riches, p. 5
	-	7	Ğ	Board of Directors WAP	NA	BOD December Meeting Notes, p. 7
		8	G	Board of Directors WAP	NA NA	BOD January Meeting Notes, p. 8
			G			
		9		WAP	NA	Questions You Ask the Office—and the Answers, p. 9
		11	G	General Meetings WAP	Essick, Don	November General Meeting Report, p. 11
		27	G	WAP	Ottalini, Dave	Welcome to Washington Apple Pil, p. 27
		34	G	TCS	Seferian, Nancy	Best of the TCS, p. 34
		62	G	NiftyTelnet TCS	Seferian, Nancy	Hottest Downloads, p. 62
		90	G	Disk library Floppy disks	•	•
			- -	CD-ROM sets	Weikert, Dave	Macintosh Disketeria, p. 90
		12	F	Computer Show and Sale		prov
		16	•	(Garage Sale) WAP	Harris, David	Scenes from a Winter Market: The 1997
				(Galaye Sale) WAF	i iailio, Daviu	
		40	r	Computer Charrend C-1-		Winter Garage Sale, p. 12
		12	F	Computer Show and Sale	Advanta Dani	Danashar Oara - Oala - Orrana - 40
	-			(Garage Sale) WAP	Medlin, Beth	December Garage Sale a Success, p. 12
		24	F	Pi Fillings WAP CD-ROM sets		abs Pi Filling—The CD, p. 24
		29	F	WAP	Ludwigson, John	The Value of Pi, p. 29
		30	F	Interview WAP	Seferian, Nancy	An Interview with David Morganstein—WAP
						Member at Large, p. 30
		32	F	Beta testing	Ashbaugh, Bonnie	My Life as a Beta Tester or How to Stop
				-		Worrying and Be a Nerd, p. 32
		36	F	Mac OS 8.1 HFS Plus	Charters, Lawrence I.	
		40	F	NT Server 4.0 Power Macintosh G	•	G3 Mac Runs NT Server 4.0, p. 40
		42	F	PageMaker 6.5 Desktop publishing		How to Convert PageMaker documents to PageMaker 6.5, p. 42
		ΛE	_	Assistive technology	Buchmore Heather	<u> </u>
		45 75	F		Rushmore, Heather	Assistive Technology—The Mac Way, p. 45
		75	F	Internet	Shapiro, Phil	You Too Can Donate a Pint of Web
			_		Maria. T	Space!, p. 75
		77	F	Troubleshooting Techniques	Witte, Tom	Tom's Tips: Program Memory Management, p. 77
		81	F	One World Media Center	Shapiro, Phil	News Update from the One World Media Center, p. 81
		82	F	Apple ///	Rann, Richard	
			•	· +F.4	Rann, Lavona	The Beginning /// System Utilities:
		00	000	National of County Of County of Co	·	Another View, p. 82
		80	CDR	Microsoft Encarta 98 Encyclopedia D CD-ROM sets	Peluxe Gerstenbluth, Paul	Microsoft Encarta 98 Encyclopedia
						Deluxe, p. 80
		52	SR	QuickTime 3.0 Multimedia	Dimick, Dennis R.	QuickTime Rounds the Bend: After Nearly a Year, 3.0 Rolls Closer to Release, p. 52
		65	SR	Quark Publishing System		. •
				Desktop publishing	Chemoff, Paul J. Q	uark Publishing System, p. 65

Vol.	Issue	Page	Cat.	Subject	Author	Title, page number
20	3	5	G	Troubleshooting		
				Repairing hardware	Evans, Lorin	People First Aid, p. 5
		7	G	Board of Directors WAP	NA	BOD March Meeting Notes, p. 7
		7	G	Board of Directors WAP	NA	BOD February Meeting Notes, p. 7
		8	Ğ	General Meetings WAP	Essick, Don	February General Meeting Report, p. 8
		9	Ğ	WAP	NA	Most Commonly Asked [Office] Questions,
		Ū	<u> </u>	****		Part II, p. 9
		11	G	SIGs/Slices Genealogy	Jordan, Mary K.	Genealogy SIG February Meeting, p. 11
•		12	G	SIGs/Slices Genealogy	Jordan, Mary K.	Genealogy SIG March Meeting, p. 12
		14	G	SIGs/Slices Women's interests	Korlan, Sue	Women's SIG November Meeting, p. 14
		14	G	SIGs/Slices Stock market		
		• •	-	Investments	Pelham, Morris	StockSIG February Meeting, p. 14
		14	G	SIGs/Slices Stock market	,,	3 , 1
		, .	•	Investments	Pelham, Morris	StockSIG March Meeting, p. 14
		18	G	SIGs/Slices Women's interests	Korlan, Sue	Women's SIG January Meeting, p. 18
		19	Ğ	WAP	Ottalini, Dave	Welcome to WAP!, p. 19
		21	Ğ	SIGs/Slices Graphics	Miller, Peggy	Graphic Arts SIG Meeting, p. 21
		23	G	Tuesday Night Clinic WAP	willer, r eggy	Graphic Fits Grain Modulig, p. 21
		20	u	Year 2000	NA	Tuesday Night Technical Support, p. 23
		63	G	TCS	Seferian, Nancy	Best of the TCS, p. 63
		78	Ğ	Disk library Floppy disks	Colonari, Harley	Σουι οι αιο 100, μ. οο
		70	•	CD-ROM sets	Weikert, Dave	Macintosh Disketeria, p. 78
		24	F	Interview WAP	Seferian, Nancy	An Interview with Dave Ottalini—WAP
		24	•	IIIICI VICAA VAAII	Ocienan, realicy	Member at Large, p. 24
:		32	F	Schools Children's interests	Ottalini, Dave	Technology in the Classroom, p. 32
		52 51	F	4th Dimension Databases	Chemoff, Paul J.	Creating a Survey Database, p. 51
		51 58	F		•	Interview with David Welsh, Co-Founder of
1		30	Г	Interview	Shapiro, Phil	One World Media Center, p. 58
		68	F	Assistive technology	Rushmore, Heather	Assistive Technology—The Mac Way,
		00	•	Assistive technology	rusilinore, riedulei	Part II, p. 68
		70	F	Computer usage	NA	1001 Uses for Elderly Macs, p. 70
		38	BR	Computer usage	IVA	1001 Oses for Elderly Macs, p. 70
		30	DN	Apple: The Inside Story of Intrigue, Egomania, and Business Blunders		
				•	Doolen	
				AppleDesign: The Work of the Apple		AppleDesign and Apple The Incide
				Group Apple Computer, Inc.	Chemoff, Paul J.	AppleDesign and Apple: The Inside
		50	000	Manathan Orana OD BOM anta	OW. Dala	Story, p. 38
		<u>56</u>	CDR	Marathon Games CD-ROM sets		Marathon Trilogy Box Set, p. 56
		33	HR	Epson Stylus Color 800 Printers	Dimick, Dennis R.	Printing with Epson's Stylus Color 800, p. 33
		36	HR	Epson Stylus Color 800	Dia Lami	Mini unidam at LID Dayle lat 070 and and 5 and
				HP DeskJet 870cxi Printers	Bles, Larry	Mini-review of HP DeskJet 870cxi and Epson
_		00	00	Oliman de Aliena	Marking atom Armit	Stylus Color 800, p. 36
		28	SR	Simulation	Washington Apple	
			65		Pi Labs	Eric's Cascade: a Review, p. 28
		30	SR	Opera surtitles Laptops	Bonwit, Stuart	Mac at the Opera, p. 30
		66	SR	Adobe Illustrator 7.0 Graphics	.	
				Web page design	Gerstenbluth, Paul	The Professional Touch: Adobe
						Illustrator 7.0, p. 66
		69	SR	Big Brother URL trackers TCS	Seferian, Nancy	
					Harris, David	Hottest Downloads or Big Brother
		_	_			Will Watch for You, p. 69
	4	5	G	Apple Road Show		
				Apple Computer, Inc.	Evans, Lorin	What a Difference a Year Makes, p. 5

<u>Vol.</u>	Issue	Page	<u>Cat.</u>	Subject		Title, page number
20	4	6	G	Board of Directors WAP	NA	BOD April Meeting Notes, p. 6
		7	G	Board of Directors WAP	NA	BOD May Meeting Notes, p. 7
		10	G	SIGs/Slices Graphics	Lange, Blake	Graphic Arts SIG May Meeting, p. 10
		12	G	SIGs/Slices Stock market	•	
				Investments	Pelham, Morris	StockSIG May Meeting, p. 12
		12	G	SIGs/Slices America Online	Barnes, John	AOL SIG April Meeting, p. 12
		13_	G	SIGs/Slices Genealogy	Jordan, Ed	Genealogy SIG April Meeting, p. 13
		15	G	General Meetings WAP	Essick, Don	May General Meeting Report, p. 15
		15	G	SIGs/Slices Genealogy	Jordan, Ed	Genealogy SIG May Meeting, p. 15
		17	Ğ	SIGs/Slices Women's interests	Korlan, Sue	Women's SIG March Meeting, p. 17
		21	Ğ	Tuesday Night Clinic		
			<u> </u>	Repairing hardware Troubleshootin	a NA	Tuesday Night Technical Assistance, p. 21
		58	G	TCS	Seferian, Nancy	Best of the TCS, p. 58
		62	Ğ	TCS	Seferian, Nancy	Hottest Downloads, p. 62
		90	Ğ	Disk library Floppy disks	Ocionali, Harloy	Tiotost Dominoado, p. 02
		30	u	CD-ROM sets	Weikert, Dave	Macintosh Disketeria, p. 90
		19	F	Netiquette Children's interests	Ottalini, Dave	WAP KIDS: Netiquette with Aunt Nettie, p. 1
		23	F	Apple Road Show iMac WAP	Charters, Lawrence I.	iMac Comes to Washington, p. 23
		23 27	F	Disinfectant Anti-virus	Norstad, John	Disinfectant Retired, p. 27
			F		•	• •
		28	Г	Troubleshooting Anti-virus	Witte, Tom	"Got a Worm in Your Apple?": A Virus Update, p. 28
		32	F	Interviews WAP	Seferian, Nancy	An Interview with Dave Ottalini—WAP
		JZ	•	IIItel views VVAI	Ocician, Nancy	Member at Large, p. 32
		35	F	Apple Computer, Inc.	Hull, Dave	Apple Is Back Because Steve Is Back, p. 35
		37	F	TCS WAP	Ackoff, Karen	Effective Long Distance Assistance
		31	Г	ICS WAF	Ackon, Naten	from WAP, p. 37
		38	F	QuickTime 3.0 Multimedia	Dimick, Dennis R.	Apple Revises QuickTime 3
			_			License Terms, p. 38
		60	F	Quicktime 3.0 America Online	Shapiro, Phil	The Problem Is Not Limited Bandwidth, It's Limited Brainwidth, p. 60
		67	-	Internet Techniques	NA	Finding Help on the Internet, p. 67
		79	F F	Internet Techniques	IVA	rinding help on the internet, p. o/
		19	Г	Scanners Techniques	Voona Moni	Cooper Tipe p 70
		04	_	PhotoGraph manipulation	Keene, Mary	Scanner Tips, p. 79
		81	F	Quicktime Movie creation	Harris, Frank	Making Quicktime Movies Using
		05	_	A saistive Asabasalam.	Durchmann Heathan	Shareware, p. 81
		85	F	Assistive technology	Rushmore, Heather	Assistive Technology—The Mac
				Libraria	Chanira Dhil	Way, Part III, p. 85
		86 07	F	Libraries Oranbias Wah hyayyaan	Shapiro, Phil	Community Content in Public Libraries, p. 86
		87	F	Graphics Web browsers	Furfine, Ann	Graphics and Netscape, p. 87
		90	F	Word Macro Viruses Anti-virus		ago Word Macro Viruses Q & A, p. 90
		91	F	Techniques	NA	Mac Tips, p. 91
		63	BR	Programming 4th Dimension: The Ultimate Guide Books		
				4th Dimension	Chemoff, Paul J.	Programming 4th Dimension, p. 63
		69	BR	Adobe PhotoDeluxe Books	orionion, radio.	r rogicalitiang fair billionology proc
		00	Dit	Photograph manipulation	Keene, Mary	The Amazing PhotoDeluxe Book, p. 69
		90	CDR	Kid Pix Studio Deluxe	Troone, Mary	THE FINAZING THORODORANO BOOK P. CO
		30	ODIT	Children's interests CD-ROM sets	Ottalini, Dave	WAP KIDS: Draw Pictures and Make
		40	CD.	Adoba Basewill 0.0		'em Talk, p. 90
		40	SR	Adobe Pagemill 2.0		
				Adobe Premiere 4.2	Eller O. Etc.	Landing New Orthography
				Web page design	Finkler, C. Etana	Learning New Software —Struggle or Enjoyment?, p. 40

Vol.	Issue	Page	Cat.	Subject	Author	Title, page number
20	4	46	SR	MacGZip Compression/		
				decompression TCS	Harris, Frank	Hottest Downloads: MacGZip-a
				•		Unix Utility for Mac Users, p. 46
		66	SR	Adobe Photoshop 4 Graphics		
				Photograph manipulation	Finkler, C. Etana	Adobe Photoshop 4:
				д		Where the ACTION Is!, p. 66
		80	SR	TCS Web browsers	Harris, David	Hottest Downloads: Netscape History, p. 80
		88	SR	StyleScript 3.7 Printers	Gerstenbluth, Paul	Turning Inkjet Printers into
		00	0	otylocompt o Timelo	dorotoribidar, r dar	PostScript Printers, p. 88
	5	5	G	Computer summer camp program		1 odiodipt i intolo, p. od
	J	J	ŭ	American Camping Associations		
				TCS	Evans, Lorin	Summertime, and the Living Is Easy, p. 5
		7	G	Board of Directors WAP	NA	BOD June Meeting Notes, p. 7
		8	G	Board of Directors WAP	NA NA	BOD July Meeting Notes, p. 8
		9	G	Board of Directors WAP	Charters, Lawrence I.	July General Meeting Report, p. 9
		27	G	Tuesday Night Clinic	Orialters, Lawrence I.	outy deficial wiceuing hepon, p. 9
		21	G	Repairing hardware Troubleshooti	na NA	Tuesday Night Technical Assistance in 97
		28	G	Entertainment books WAP	•	Tuesday Night Technical Assistance, p. 27
		20	u	Entertainment books WAP	Mudd, J. David	Save Mucho \$\$\$'s on Everything You Do!
		40	•	TOO	Luckeiman Jaha	WAP Fall Fundraiser, p. 28
		43	G	TCS	Ludwigson, John	Best of the TCS, p. 43
		51	G	Hotline WAP	Witte, Tom	Top Ten Hotline Tips, p. 51
		91	G	Troubleshooting	NA	Difficult Tuesday Night Technical
				M M 115 4000 114	<u> </u>	Questions—and Their Answers, p. 91
		20	F	MacWorld Expo 1998 iMac	Charters, Lawrence I.	MacWorld Expo New York, p. 20
		30	F	Interview WAP	Seferian, Nancy	An Interview with Jeff Gates—WAP Member
			_			at Large, p. 30
		33	F	Space exploration	Martellaro, John	Where Have All the Stars Gone?, p. 33
		61	F	Power Mac G3	Washington Apple	
					Pi Labs	Buy a Power Mac G3 or Spend
			_		_	\$10.95: That Was the Question, p. 61
		63	F	Microsoft Word 5.1	Charters, Kathleen G.	• •
						a Large, Complex Document, p. 63
		68	F	Techniques	Keene, Mary "	Who would'a thunk it?" A list of things you n
						ever would have thought to do with a
						computer, p. 68
		76	F	Powerbooks Laptops	Rook, Lisette	Traveling with My Powerbook, p. 76
		78	F	Rhapsody	Every, David K.	Rhapsody Is Dead—Long Live
						Rhapsody!, p. 78
		83	F	Troubleshooting	NA	Crashing and Freezing, p. 83
		85	F	RAM disk Techniques	NA	The Mac RAM Disk, p. 85
		85	F	Apple Menu Techniques	NA	Apple Menu Tricks, p. 85
		87	F	CD-R Creating CDs	Thomas, Tim	Tim's Top Tips, p. 87
		89	F	Techniques	Gerstenbluth, Paul	Old Apple Computers Assist VA Patients in
						Their Therapy, p. 89
		89	F	Genealogy	Bestul, Alden	An Internet-Assisted Genealogical Visit to
						Norway, p. 89
		81	BR	ClarisWorks Companion		
				Books ClarisWorks 5	Gallagher, Grace	ClarisWorks Companion: An Official
					-	ClarisWorks 5 Book, p. 81
		75	CDR	Stellaluna Children's interests		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		75	CDR	Stellaluna Children's interests CD-ROM sets	Hurley, Jackie	Stelleluna by Broderbund, p. 75

Vol.	Issue	Page	Cat.	Subject	Author	Title, page number
20	5	40	HR	Power Mac G3	Washington Apple	
					Pi Labs	Molar Mac: The Fast, Heavy, Beauty
						Challenged AIO, p. 40
		36	SR	Ray Dream Studio 5 Animation	Bonwit, Stuart	Ray Dream Studio 5, p. 36
		73	SR	Crisis in Alborz Galaxy Games	Charters. Lykara lann	•
				•	•	'MazMaz'?, p. 73
		77	SR	Web Devil 3.5 Web browsers	Harris, David	Grab It Off the Web!, p. 77
	6	5	G	WAP	Evans, Lorin	Back II the Past, p. 5
		8	G	Board of Directors WAP	NA	BOD August Meeting Notes, p. 8
		9	G	Board of Directors WAP	NA	BOD September Meeting Notes, p. 9
		10	G	General meetings WAP	Essick, Don	August General Meeting Report, p. 10
		12	Ğ	General meetings WAP	Essick, Don	September General Meeting Report, p. 12
		14	Ğ	SIGs/Slices Stock market	Looion, Don	Coptombol Concide modeling Hoport, p. 12
		14	u.	Investments	Pelham, Morris	StockSIG August Meeting, p. 14
		15	G	SIGs/Slices Genealogy	Jordan, Ed	Genealogy SIG November Meeting, p. 15
		15	G	SIGs/Slices Stock market	Joidan, Eu	defleating, p. 15
		15	G		Dalham Marria	StockSIC Contember Meeting n 15
		00	^	Investments	Peiham, Morris	StockSIG September Meeting, p. 15
		23	G	TCS	TCS Crew	One Millionth Call on the TCS, p. 23
		<u>76</u>	<u>G</u>	TCS	Ludwigson, John	Best of the TCS, p. 76
		93	G	Pi Fillings WAP CD-ROM sets	NA	Pi Fillings—Goes to School, a list of
			_			programs, p. 93
		97	G	Disk library Floppy disks		
				CD-ROM sets	Weikert, Dave	Macintosh Disketeria, p. 97
		19	F	Pi Fillings WAP CD-ROM sets	NA	A Platter of Learning: Pi Fillings—Goes
						to School, p. 19
		25	F	Interview WAP	Seferian, Nancy	An Interview with Michael Briggs—WAP
						Member at Large, p. 25
		31	F	PhotoShop Graphics		
		4		Photograph manipulation	O'Connor, Carol	Graphic Tips, p. 31
		46	F	Computer desk	Charters, "Fred"	•
				·	Splaine, "Bob"	DESKNET: The Project, p. 46
		49	F	Assistive Technology	Koren, Heather	
			•	,	Rushmore	Assistive Technology, The Mac
						Way—Final Journey, p. 49
		73	F	WAP Games	Ottalini, Dave	20th Anniversary Crossword Puzzle, p. 7,3
		96	F	WAP Games	NA NA	Answers to the 20th Anniversary Crossword
		00	•	Will Calling		Puzzle, p. 96
		29	BR	Books Web page design	Harris, David	The Non-Designer's Web Book, p. 29
		62	BR	Visual Quickstart Guides Books	Charters, Lawrence I.	Visual Quickstart Guides: It All Started with
		U <u>L</u>	DN	VISUAL QUICKSTALL QUICES DOORS	Onancio, Lawience I.	The Little Mac Book, p. 62
		44	LID	TCC iMon	Luduigaan lahn	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		41	HR	TCS iMac	Ludwigson, John	iMac—Anticipation and Introduction, p. 41
		35	SR	QuickTime 3.0		
				Adobe Premiere 5.0; Media		
				Cleaner Pro 3.0; ixTV Movie creat	tion Dimick, Dennis R.	Making Movies—QuickTime 3 and Tools:
		a				Premiere 5, Media Cleaner 3, ixTV, p. 35
		67	SR	Adobe PhotoDeluxe Graphics		
				Photograph manipulation	Harris, David	PhotoDeluxe 1.1 and 2.0 Compared, p. 67
		71	SR	Zoom Lens 2.5		
				Assistive technology TCS	Harris, David	
					Seferian, Nancy	Hottest Downloads: Zoom Lens—a
						Magnification Tool, p. 71
		74	SR	Jigsaw Power Games	Engel, Sally	Jigsaws Anyone?, p. 74



Macintosh Tutorials

General Macintosh Classes

Introduction to Macintosh

Meant for the new user or anyone who wants to learn more about the basic operation of the Macintosh. The student will learn how to safely turn the Macintosh on and off; how to understand common Macintosh terminology found in manuals and other documentation; and how the basic components of your Macintosh system, hardware and software work. You'll also learn why the Macintosh user interface is consistent across all applications and how this makes learning and using software easier. The basic dos and don'ts of computer maintenance will also be covered. You will learn how the Finder works. The finer points of the Menu Bar and the Apple Menu will be discussed. Error Messages, Dialog Boxes, Icons, Folders, Keyboard Shortcuts, Scrapbook and Clipboard will also be covered. You'll learn the basics of installing software, as well as use of the Chooser and peripheral devices, and how they are connected to the Macintosh. You should review the program Macintosh Basics and Mouse Basics prior to attending the class. This is a two session class. The price is \$70 for both sessions (\$100 for nonmembers).

Introduction to Macintosh

Evening Set 1

7/19/99 and 7/26/99 from 7pm - 10 pm (Jim Ritz)

9/13/99 and 9/27/99 from 7pm - 10 pm (Jim Ritz)

Day Set 1

7/1/99 from 9:30 am - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Day Set 2 8/3/99 and 8/4/99 from 1 pm - 4pm (Pat Fauquet)

Day Set 3

8/17/99 and 8/18/99 from 9:30 am -12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Day Set 4

9/2/99 and 9/3/99 from 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauguet)

Intermediate Macintosh

Intermediate Macintosh will follow-up on the concepts taught in Introduction to Macintosh. You will learn more advanced Macintosh skills and terminology, and about using, installing, and updating system files; about managing memory, hard disk space, fonts, sounds and other resources; You'll learn how to upgrade your hardware and applications. You will learn more about maintaining and troubleshooting your Mac. Topics will include: organizing and managing your hard disk; backing up information and backup strategies, archiving, disk formatting, defragmentation and optimization; managing system extensions and control panels; avoiding conflicts and incompatibilities; virus protection; memory management; upgrading or replacing the operating system; system enhancements; customizing software installation; mouse maintenance; and Macintosh "housekeeping" philosophies. This is a two session class. The price is \$70 for both sessions (\$100 for nonmembers).

Intermediate Macintosh

Evening Set 1

8/16/99 and 8/23/99 from 7pm - 10 pm (Jim Ritz)

Day Set 1

7/2/99 from 9:30 am - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Day Set 2

8/10/99 and 8/11/99 from 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Day Set 3

9/9/99 and 9/10/99 from 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauguet)

iVisit iMac

Take a working tour of the software included on the iMac.

This two part, six hour class will introduce the various pieces of software included with the iMac. Students will learn how to use the assistants and templates included with AppleWorks to perform tasks such as writing a letter; making a computer address book, flyer or certificate, and printing an envelope. They will learn how to send and receive a fax from their iMac and begin using Quicken to balance their checkbook. They will learn how to make a favorites list in Internet Explorer, use the address book and send a file to someone in Outlook Express. They will also learn how to edit a photo with Kai's Photo Soap, install and look up items in the World Book Encyclopedia and use the Williams-Sonoma cookbook, Students will also learn how to use Adobe PageMill 3 to make a personalized start page on their computer. Strategies to win with Nanosaur and protect children with the EdView Internet Safety kit will also be shown. If the iMac is your first computer, or if you have not used Mac OS 8 or above on another Macintosh, it is strongly recommended that you first complete the Introduction to Macintosh class before taking this class.

iVisit iMac

8/25/99 and 8/26/99 from 9:30 am -12:30 pm (Pat Fauguet) 9/2/99 and 9/3/99 from 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet

Upgrade Your Operating System or Replace Your System Software

Learn how to prepare your computer to upgrade its system software or replace the operating system. Students are invited to bring in their own



CPU's and System Software CD's for guided instruction. Learn how to back up essential files and documents, how to use Disk First Aid to repair any hard drive catalog errors which may exist, what pieces of the System Software you will want to or need to install, and which pieces of the old System Folder to bring into the new one. Learn how to update printer and scanner drivers. Learn all about features in the newest System Software from Apple. NOTE: Students who choose to bring their CPU's should not bring any cables, power cords, keyboards or monitors. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Upgrade Your Operating System or Replace Your System Software 8/10/99 from 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

9/8/99 from 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Personalize Your Mac

The Macintosh platform offers the user many features that can be customized to make the computer fit the user. In this class we will explore the customization options available within the operating system such as increased screen font sizes, new desktop patterns and pictures, alert sounds, start-up and shut down items, launchers, contextual menus and basic AppleScripting. We will also look at additional system extensions, control panels and software to further customize the computer interface including additional clipboards, scrapbook and notepad enhancements and additional calculators. Since these system enhancements will occasionally cause extension conflicts, the class will also cover troubleshooting them. Specialized notepads, scrapbooks, calculators. Prerequisite: A good working knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Personalize Your Mac Call Office for Dates (Pat Fauquet)

Searching with Sherlock

System 8.5 introduced Macintosh users to a new "find file" application called Sherlock. This class will cover all three of Sherlock's search options. In the "Find File" portion we will cover search strategies to not only find files but also to aid in cleaning up your hard drive and System Folder. In the Find by Content section we will discuss indexing of your hard drive to make these searches faster and how to structure searches to find what you think you have. In the Search Internet section we will cover Sherlock search plug-ins and how to use and manage them. Learn how to save searches and when to use Sherlock instead of Internet search engines. Prerequisite: A good working knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Searching with Sherlock 8/11/99 from 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Microsoft Word for Office 98

Microsoft Word for Office 98

This class will introduce the student to the fundamentals of the Microsoft Word for Office 98 word processing software package. The course is designed for those with very limited or no previous knowledge of Word. Topics to be covered include: reviewing the screen elements of a basic new Word document (the standard and formatting toolbars and the menu bar); setting default options such as spell checking and document editing choices, default font selection that are applied to a basic document; creating, editing, saving and deleting a simple Word document; using the online help function; simple formatting using tabs and setting margins; creating a simple table; and reviewing predefined templates such as the letter template that are included in Word. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Microsoft Word for Office 98 7/20/99 6 pm - 9 pm (Cordell Ratner) 8/9/99 6 pm - 9 pm (Cordell Ratner)

AppleWorks (ClarisWorks) for the Teacher

AppleWorks in the Classroom

Teachers, come refresh your AppleWorks techniques, templates and ideas in this three hour class. Participants will review the capabilities of the various components of the program and learn new strategies to incorporate word processing, database, spreadsheet and drawing and painting across the curriculum and in classroom management. The instructor will share lesson plans, techniques, handouts, templates, clip art, Internet resources and projects. Please bring a Zip Disk and Zip drive to take home these materials. This class is not an introduction to AppleWorks. Students should have a good working knowledge of the program. Attendance in an Introduction to AppleWorks class or a good working knowledge of another word processing application is suggested before attending this class. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

AppleWorks in the Classroom 8/20/99 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Graphics in the Classroom

Calling all non-artists who need to use graphics for newsletters, worksheets, class web pages, presentations and classroom lessons! Class participants will review the Draw and Paint modules of AppleWorks to discover the many easy things that can be done with this program. They will learn how to construct a graphic using the draw module, edit clip art to change colors and parts to re-purpose it for web, newsletter and worksheet use. They will learn how to use the AppleWorks tools to make "layered" pictures and translucent objects. They



will learn how to make and edit screen shots to make how-to instruction sheets. Basic photo editing and touch-ups will also be covered. Techniques for making web and clip art sets will be shown. No artistic talent is needed to benefit from this handson how to filled workshop. Prereguisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Graphics in the Classroom 8/26/99 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

AppleWorks (ClarisWorks)

AppleWorks and Newsletters

Learn how to use the newsletter assistant in AppleWorks to easily produce newsletters for a variety of audiences. In this class participants will produce a basic newsletter, then learn how to use the Mac OS stationery pad function to speed the production of future newsletters. Basics of graphic design, layout, typography, writing style and suggestions for economical reproduction will also be covered. This class is not an introduction to AppleWorks. Attendance in an Introduction to AppleWorks class or a good working knowledge of another word processing application is suggested before attending this class.

AppleWorks and Newsletters 8/20/99 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Introduction to AppleWorks (a.k.a ClarisWorks)

This class will introduce the student to the integrated software package, AppleWorks. The course will begin with an introduction to the fundamentals of the AppleWorks environment: the window layout, the help menu, and the universal commands. Each of the six modules (Text, Draw, Paint, Spreadsheet, Database, and Communications) will be treated separately but the emphasis will be on text and draw documents. The course will conclude with an examination of some basic integrated applications. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for nonmembers).

Introduction to AppleWorks 8/19/99 from 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

AppleWorks (a.k.a ClarisWorks) for the Experienced User

In this class we will take AppleWorks to a new level! Learn how to make easy outlines, lists, and checkoff charts. Make great slide shows and presentations right in AppleWorks. Learn how to dress up charts and graphs, how to make specialized dictionaries, and how to have AppleWorks read to you! Learn the secrets of stationary files, how to make your own AppleWorks libraries store not only pictures, but also frequently used text strings. Learn how to write personalized form letters and how to do special layouts for newsletters. Many of the projects included will be using the capabilities of ClarisWorks 4.0 and AppleWorks 5.0 Students will receive templates, stationary files and handouts to take home. If you have any feature of the program that you would like covered in particular, please mention it when you sign up. Prerequisite: Introduction to AppleWorks or a good knowledge of the basics of AppleWorks and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

AppleWorks for the Experienced User 8/19/99 from 1 pm - 4pm (Pat Fauguet)

AppleWorks (a.k.a ClarisWorks) for the Experienced User Workshop

This class is for those who have some experience with AppleWorks and are interested in asking questions and having specific problems discussed. The class will be a questions and answer format. You should bring along on floppy a sample of things with which you need help. The idea being that you can work on a project while the instructor is helping another

with one that does not interest you. Prerequisite: Introduction to AppleWorks or a good knowledge of the basics of AppleWorks and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

AppleWorks for the Experienced **User Workshop** Call Office for Dates (Pat Fauquet)

Networking

Networking for the Home and Small

Do you have two Macintoshes and one printer- or two printers and one Macintosh-or maybe even more?

Come learn the possibilities offered by the Macintosh platform to share not only printers, but also files and even modems. Learn about the built in networking software in every Macintosh and various hardware and software options available to do even more. This class will cover AppleTalk and PhoneNet connectors, AB switch boxes, serial port expanders, USB ports and hubs, ethernet, cards, and transceivers. Hubs, router and servers will also be discussed.

Learn how to install network cabling without tearing down all the walls and learn how to determine what kind of cable to buy and how to put the connectors on the cables.

In addition to talking about wires and hardware choices we will also discuss sharing files and applications between two or more computers and printers. Prerequisite: A good working knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Networking for the Home and **Small Office**

8/3/99 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Internet, Telecommunications

Introduction to the Internet

This two session class is an introduction to the Internet. The browser



screen and the functions of the various buttons will be discussed. The user will learn how to personalize the browser window to meet visual and screen needs. Internet addresses and error messages will be explained. Search engines and directories will be discussed and explored. Students will learn about bookmarks and how to manage and share them with others. They will learn how to download pictures and files and how to use them on their computer. This will include how to install downloaded software and to use it. Computer viruses and methods of avoiding them will also be discussed. Students will learn how to print information and save files from the Internet, both with and without pictures. This class is appropriate for all users of the Internet including America Online customers. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$70 for both parts (\$100 for non members).

Introduction to the Internet
7/27/99 and 7/28/99 9:30 - 12:30 pm
(Pat Fauquet)
8/17/99 and 8/18/99 from 1 pm - 4 pm
(Pat Fauquet)
9/9/99 and 9/10/99 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Take Control of Your Internet Connection

Are you tired of having to call your Internet company for advice, only to reach a technician who has never seen a Mac. Are you fed up with being told that if you want to use the newest browser or the latest system software, they will not provide technical support? Would you like to know what settings and numbers you need to know to keep your Internet connection always working?

Come learn how the software that enables you to reach the Internet works. Learn how to record the essential numbers and settings. Then learn how and where to find the latest browser and Internet software. Learn about browser plug-ins and how to

download and install them. Learn how to personalize your browser and mail software. Learn how to switch between Netscape and Microsoft Internet Explorer. Learn how to deal with bookmark files and Internet address books.

Students are invited to bring their own CPU to work on if they so desire. Do not bring any cables, power cords, keyboards or monitors. If they wish to test their modem connection, bring the modem, modem cable and modem power supply. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Take Control of Your Internet Connection

Call Office for Dates (Pat Fauquet)

Learn to Use the TCS (the Pi's legendary bulletin board) Class Still only \$15.00

Learn how to use ZTerm (a telecommunications program) or Nifty Telnet; to log on to the TCS. Learn to send and receive Internet e-mail, to navigate around the TCS's conference system, read and enter messages to it and how download files from the Files Library. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. **The price is \$15**

Learn to Use the TCS (the Pi's legendary bulletin board) 8/2/99 6pm - 9 pm (Paul Schlosser) 8/4/99 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Web Page Development

Web Page Workshop

Come design a web page! In this class students will be introduced to HTML and how it works. They will learn how to use Claris Home Page or Adobe PageMill or GoLive CyberStudio Personal Edition to make a series of linking web pages using pre-made backgrounds, graphics, animations and sounds. They will learn how to plan and organize their files for easy web page maintenance. They will learn about the principles

Some Specifics

- Where: Unless otherwise stated, all tutorials sponsored by Washington Apple Pi are given at the office located at 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland.
- When: unless otherwise stated, all tutorials are three hours in length and begin at 7:00 P.M. on the date listed. The office building is secured at 6:00 P.M..
- Fees: \$35.00 per class for members and \$50 per class for non-members. Pre-registration and payment must be made to hold a seat.
- Class Size: Class size is limited to 6 students per class.
- Instructor Cancellation: If a class is cancelled by the instructor, all students will be notified of the cancellation. Please check your home answering machine if you have not given a work number for notification.
- Student Cancellation: A cancellation must be received by the office 72 hours before a class is scheduled. The only exception to this is a cancellation due to illness.



of good web page design. Their pages will be ready to upload to the web. If you have a external Zip drive, please bring it and an empty Zip disk to class. If you have an internal Zip drive at home, please bring an empty Zip disk to class. This is an all day workshop. Please bring a sack lunch or money to order lunch in. It is suggested that a good follow-on class would be Graphics and Sound for My Web Page. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$70 (\$100 for non members).

Web Page Workshop 8/30/99 from 9:30 am - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Graphics and Sound for My Web Page

In this all-day workshop students will learn how to make and prepare backgrounds, clip art, buttons, rules, dividers and animations for web pages. They will learn about the GIF, JPEG and PNG formats and when to use them. In the sound portion of the class students will learn how to record and edit sound files to prepare them for adding to a web page. Copyright issues will be discussed. Students will be introduced to the use of scanners and digital cameras. Bring several photos for scanning and a CD or tape for music and sound effects. If you want to use these projects in an actual web page, please sign up for Web Page Workshop in addition to this class. If you have a external Zip drive, please bring it and an empty Zip disk to class. If you have an internal Zip drive at home, please bring an empty Zip disk to class. This is an all day workshop. Please bring a sack lunch or money to order lunch in. Prereguisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$70 (\$100 for non members).

Graphics and Sound for My Web Page 8/31/99 from 9:30 am - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Consumer Graphics and Multimedia

Introduction to Graphics

Are you confused by graphic jargon? Would you like to learn how to choose and use a scanner? Do you know the difference between draw and paint programs? Are you wondering about digital cameras? Are you baffled by PICT, GIF, TIFF BMP, JPEG, and all those other graphic formats? Would you like to learn how to send a picture by e-mail? Do you know what to do with pictures people send to you? Would you like to learn how to make your own Finder backgrounds and icons? This is the class for you! We will explore all these topics in nontechnical language and show you how make graphics work for you! Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Introduction to Graphics 8/16/99 from 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Computer Crafting Class

An informal class in a flexible format to help students combine regular art and craft skills with their computer. This combination will open many new doors for some, and make life easier for others. This will not be a class to teach a specific skill, rather it will teach how to open your creative spirit. Students are invited to bring clip art, graphic applications and projects to class. Instead of showing you new software you have to buy, this class is structured to help you get the best use out of software you own.

Learn how to create stencils, templates, silk screens, sponge patterns, etc. Using new ink jet media you can make elegant faux stained glass, personalized gifts, animated greeting cards, elegant wall hangings, memory books and quilts, jewelry, games, etc.

Requirement for attendance: imagination or a desire to imagine. New crafters may attend to learn new computer tricks and experienced crafters may attend to learn computer tricks. None of the classes require previous experience.

Creativity grows in a creative environment. Come play with us. Each class will be different based on the needs and skills of the students. Requests for specific content are invited. When you register, tell us what you want to learn, what software you want to use and anything else you want to share. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Computer Crafting Class 7/22/99 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Mary 8/13/99 from 1 pm - 4 pm (Mary Keene)

Working with QuickTime 3 Pro

Have you ever wished you could make a video from your computer instead of writing a report? Have you ever wanted to add titles, credits and/ or a new sound track to your home videos? Have you ever wanted to cut or mix your own audio tapes? Have you wanted to make your own QuickTime movie, a QuickTime panorama or make QuickTime VR object? Do you know what equipment you need and how to hook it up to your Mac to make all those things happen? All these projects can be done with QuickTime 3 Pro which is included in Macintosh OS 8.5 In this class we will explore these projects, discuss what you need to do them, and show you where to buy the missing parts without spending a fortune. If you have a external Zip drive, please bring it and an empty Zip disk to class. If you have an internal Zip drive at home, please bring an empty Zip disk to class. This is an all day workshop. Please bring a sack lunch or money to order lunch in. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$70 (\$100 for non members).



Working with OuickTime 3 Pro 8/27/99 9:30 am - 4 pm (Pat Fauguet)

Introduction to Adobe PhotoDeluxe

This inexpensive program is fun and easy to learn. It can be used to edit images for the web. It also can be used to enhance digital photographs or scanned images, make calendars, posters, and cards. The only major drawback to the program is its poorly written manual with lots of neat examples but few detailed instructions. In this class students will learn how to use this program to accomplish many tasks that normally require Adobe PhotoShop. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Introduction to Adobe PhotoDeluxe 8/25/99 from 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Introduction to MovieWorks

Many Washington Apple Pi members purchased MovieWorks at the November General Meeting. Come learn how this software works in a hands-on session. We will make a "movie" that brings in several pictures, adds titles, has narration and an animation and transitions between pictures. We will then make QuickTime movies that can be played on a computer and over the Internet. The instructor will demonstrate how to digitize a movie on a computer with a video capture card and how to record from the computer to a VCR. We will discuss how to add video capture and video out capabilities to your computer. We will also discuss how to optimize your system to make the possible movies MovieWorks. Students are invited to bring their own pictures to be put into their MovieWorks projects. If you own a Zip drive or other large capacity storage device you may want to bring it to take your project home. If you do not own MovieWorks, information will be provided on where to

obtain the software. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Introduction to MovieWorks 7/28/99 from 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Graphic Hardware Workshop

This will be a free form session. Scanners, digital cameras, a tripod and turntable, microphones, an AV Macintosh and VCR will be available for student use. Software such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe and PhotoShop, MovieWorks, QuickTime movie, panorama and VR author ware, audio editing and recording software, and Internet authoring packages will be available for student use. The instructor will provide hands-on guidance. Students should bring photos or objects to scan, sounds or movies to digitize, scripts to record, or projects in progress. Since the end products may be too large to fit on a 3.5 disk, students are encouraged to bring drives for removable media other than Zip drives. Two Zip drives will be available.

This workshop does not replace introductory instruction in individual software packages such as PhotoShop, MovieWorks and PhotoDeluxe. The instructor will aid in accomplishing projects, but will not be able to cover introductory material. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Graphic Hardware Workshop 8/16/99 form 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauguet)

Home and Small Business Financial Management

Introduction to Quicken

This course will be an introduction to the personal use of Quicken 7 or 98, and will cover the following: Entering Accounts, Use of QuickFill, Split Transactions, Categories, Writing Checks, Preferences, Passwords, Help, Reconciling Accounts, Reconciliation Report, Credit Card Accounts, Transferring Money.

Students should have some familiarity with the program and made an attempt to use it before class. The class will be taught using Quicken 7 (not the deluxe version). The instructor will try to answer all questions as long as they are within the curriculum outlined above. Bring your written questions. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Introduction to Quicken 7/27/99 from 1 pm - 4pm (Pat Fauquet) 9/8/99 from 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Databases, and Spreadsheet **Programs**

Excel for Microsoft Office 98

This class will start by covering opening, saving and retrieving an Excel workbook, and then will discuss definitions of a workbook, a worksheet, and a cell. Next we will review the objects on a typical worksheet screen including those items on the menu bar, the standard toolbar, and the status bar. The student will then be assisted in creating a simple Excel worksheet that will be used to teach the concepts of entering, editing, formatting, and deleting data (text, number, time, date, and formula) in a cell, along with learning techniques on how to navigate within the worksheet and between worksheets. Other topics for which the student created worksheet will be used are for: inserting and manipulating rows and columns, creating basic formulas of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division in a worksheet using the function wizard, adding comments to a cell, using the fill command to enter a data series, making the screen easier to view using splitting and column header freezing techniques, adding, deleting and naming worksheets within a workbook, and creating headers and footers printing of selected cells and an entire workbook. Finally, we will create basic charts using pie and bar charts as examples, and will wrap up



by discussing worksheet style techniques along with reviewing the set of workbook options in the tools menu. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a general knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members). 7/12/99 6 pm - 9 pm (Cordell Ratner) 8/5/99 6 pm - 9 pm (Cordell Ratner) 9/14/99 6 pm - 9 pm (Cordell Ratner)

Introduction to FileMaker Pro and/ or the AppleWorks (a.k.a ClarisWorks) Database Module

This course covers what a database is, database terms, how to plan a database, and create database fields and layouts. Searching, sorting, printing and editing information in a database will also be covered. The differences between the AppleWorks module and FileMaker Pro will be discussed as well as when and how to migrate an existing database into FileMaker Pro. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a general knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Introduction to FileMaker Pro and/ or the AppleWorks Database Module 8/23/99 from 9:30 am - 12:30 pm (Pat Fauquet)

FileMaker Pro Clinic

This class is for those who have some experience with FileMaker Pro and are interested in asking questions and having specific problems discussed. The class will be a questions and answer format. You should bring along on floppy a sample of things you would like help. Prerequisite: Introduction to FileMaker Pro or a good knowledge of the basics of FileMaker Pro and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

FileMaker Pro Clinic 8/23/99 from 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauquet)

Introduction to Spreadsheets This class will introduce basic spreadsheet concepts. Students will learn how to set up a spreadsheet, how to enter and edit numbers and words, how to enter basic formulas and make basic charts and graphs. They will learn how to sort data and how to print the whole spreadsheet or only a portion of it. Students will use either the spreadsheet module of AppleWorks (ClarisWorks) or Excel. This class is not meant for persons who are intermediate or advanced users. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a general knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Introduction to Spreadsheets 8/24/99 from 1 pm - 4 pm (Pat Fauguet)

Professional Graphics and **Desktop Publishing**

Adobe Photoshop Part 1

Learn the basic fundamentals of Adobe Photoshop, the most widely used graphics program. Learn the proper way to configure the Photoshop preferences and how to use the tool, info, channel and color palettes. Also learn how to use each of Photoshop's tools, create new documents, define colors and manipulate text and images. Also covered will be the proper format to save your image in, and what compression will or won't do to your image. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Adobe Photoshop Part 1 7/7/99 from 6 pm - 9 pm (Paul Schlosser) 8/4/99 from 6 pm - 9 pm (Paul Schlosser) 9/1/99 from 6 pm - 9 pm (Paul Schlosser)

Adobe Photoshop Part 2

Adobe Photoshop lets you isolate different parts of an image on layers. Each layer can then be edited as discrete artwork, allowing unlimited

flexibility in composing and revising an image. This lesson introduces creating an image with layers, and covers the basics of the Layers palette and how to select, view, and reorder layers. The concepts are fundamental for the use of Photoshop. In this lesson, you'll learn how to do the following: Organize your artwork on layers. Create a new layer. View and hide layers. Select layers. Remove artwork on layers. Reorder layers to change the placement of artwork in the image. Apply modes to layers to vary the effect of artwork on the layer. Link layers to affect them simultaneously. Apply a gradient to a layer. Add text and layer effects to a layer. Save a copy of the file with the layers flattened. Prerequisite: Adobe PhotoShop Part 1 or a knowledge of the topics covered in that class. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Adobe Photoshop Part 2 7/13/99 from 7 pm - 10 pm (Blake Lange) 8/17/99 from 7 pm - 10 pm (Blake Lange) 9/7/99 from 7 pm - 10 pm (Blake Lange)

Introduction to Adobe Illustrator

This course will cover the basics of vector graphics, drawing straight lines, curves, and shapes, tracing images, using paint tools, working with layers, and creating and editing text. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Introduction to Adobe Illustrator 7/27/99 from 7 pm - 10 pm (Blake Lange)

Introduction to Quark XPress

Learn the basic fundamentals of Quark Xpress, the most widely used page layout program. Learn the proper way to configure the Xpress preferences and how to use the tool, measurement, color and documents palettes. You'll learn how to properly create new documents, define four-



color process and spot colors, create master pages and manipulate text and graphic objects. Learn how to correctly use Xpress font and picture usage windows and how to configure the document for the laser printer or high-resolution imagesetter. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Introduction to Quark XPress 7/28/99 from 6 pm - 9 pm (Paul Schlosser) 8/25/99 from 6 pm - 9 pm (Paul Schlosser)

Quark Xpress Clinic

This class is for those who have some experience with Quark Xpress and are interested in asking questions and having specific problems discussed. The class will be a question and answer format and you should bring along on floppy a sample of things for which you would like help. Prerequisite: Introduction to Quark Xpress or a good knowledge of the basics of Quark Xpress and its inter-

face. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Quark Xpress Clinic Call Office for Dates

Introduction to PageMaker

Using the basic commands, tools, and palettes, you will import, format, and position text and graphic elements needed to assemble a singlepage, black and white flyer. This project will cover the following topics: Restoring default PageMaker settings. Changing the view of a publication. Creating a new publication. Opening an existing publication. Setting up the horizontal and vertical rulers. Displaying and hiding guides. Positioning the zero point. Using the pointer tool, the text tool, and the zoom tool. Specifying multiple columns. Locking the guides. Creating, placing formatting, and positioning text and graphic elements. Creating a drop cap. Applying a tint to text. Specifying a hanging indent. Creating ruler guides. Drawing circles, rectangles, and lines. Adjusting the stacking order of elements on the page. Range kerning text. Using the Snap to Guides option. Prerequisite: Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

Introduction to PageMaker 8/24/99 7 pm - 10 pm (Blake Lange)

PageMaker Clinic

This class is for those who have some experience with PageMaker and are interested in asking questions and having specific problems discussed. The class will be a questions and answer format and you should bring along on floppy a sample of things for which you would like help. Prerequisite: Introduction to PageMaker or a good knowledge of the basics of PageMaker and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

PageMaker Clinic Call Office for Dates ■

Washington Apple Pi Tutorial Registration Form	Washington Apple Pi 12022 Parklawn Drive Rockville, MD 20852 301-984-0300
Name	Please fill in the course number(s) of the class(es) that you wish to attend.
Address	Class #1
City/State/Zip (evening)	Class #2
Member Number——— Non-member ————	Class #3
Number of Classes—x Class Fee \$—— = Total Fee \$——	Class #4
☐ Check/Money Order ☐ Credit Card	Class #5
Card Number —	Class #6
Card Expiration——— Signature————————————————————————————————————	



MacOS and Windows Evolutions Learning the facts about **Operating System Evolution**

By: David K. Every ©Copyright 1999

HILE IT IS TRUE that Windows definitely had more "suck" factor when it started, it is a fallacy that the Mac has not evolved more (or evolved better), though evolution is a complex thing. Evolution is good and bad. It is bad when people want revolution (major change) -- but it is good to make things better. Remember the goal of evolution is not change for changes sake -- the goal is improvement. So sometimes fewer evolutions are better (since they show one proper path), sometimes multiple evolutions is better since there are stages in the process. Here is my take on how things evolved in Interface, Software and Hardware. Interface

The Mac User Interface (UI) started off better (thousands of times better), so there was less need for evolution. Windows was so bad that Microsoft basically had to keep scrapping old behaviors and metaphors and replacing them with new ones until they got it usable -- the conclusion was something that looked more like the Mac than the original Windows. People noticed Microsoft changes because they were inconsistent and dramatic -- but the goal of good interface is consistency and nice smooth (subtle) evolution. This is why many think the Mac's "look and feel" is the same as it was 15 years ago -- almost nothing actually is the same, it has just grown consistently so that people don't notice the changes.

MacOS PCs (Win98)

Mac OS started as a simple Black and White interface, with a 512 x 384 single monitor.

The Mac evolved quickly and easily to a graphics standard that allowed many resolutions, full color (with features like color matching), multiple displays, and so on. It was all pretty painless, and almost completely transparent.

Remember, the Mac just evolved once (nicely). From limited resolution to a virtual desktop that allowed for many size screens, color depths, and so on. There was a minor hurdle to get to color (some Applications hadn't paid attention to the rules, and so broke) -- but once the transition to Color QuickDraw), everything just worked -- and continued working. The majority of Apps never broke and things kept working -- despite tons of evolutionary steps in hardware. Users hardly noticed at all.

Many controls, dialogs, windows, menus and other visual elements just worked. Apple laid them out, and then later tweaked them for color, but they were there and evolved smoothly. It works so smoothly that people don't realize

PCs started out monochrome displays -- but by the time of the Macs release they had color high resolution graphics (so we should start there).

PCs didn't use their graphics well before Windows because they didn't have an interface to take advantage of them. The PC made great strides going to a GUI --unfortunately, the transition to Windows (from DOS) was painful, lots of bugs and incompatibilities and took years (decade) to mi-

Windows (PC) evolution on display sizes, resolutions and color depths has been far more painful. It has really been a collection of modes - MGA, CGA, EGA, VGA, SVGA, XGA and so on. Each mode has all the other modes in it and different resolutions and depths (some requiring Application or System updates), and some things kept forcing you to drop back to an older "mode" to work. Each version of Windows is different and requires some retraining. It was anything but smooth and painless.



MacOS PCs (Win98)

how much has changed. Changes were usually additions -- like adding a control (not moving one or changing a behavior). This is smooth and good evolution.

What controls looked like, how things behaved, where they were placed and the entire look and feel kept changing for Windows. There are many partial interfaces in Windows (Win1, Win3, Win95, and a pseudo newer tweaks). There is lots of change and not really in any one direction—it jumps around, and gets mixed up (there are pieces of previous look and behavior that pop up in all their inconsistant ugliness). This is bad (rough) evolution.

Underlined text is who has evolved more, better or smoother

Of course this is just a sampling of UI evolution, and there are many more examples. But this should give you the idea. The Mac evolved a lot in interface, but usually smoothly. Windows jumped around and had false starts — changing, then changing again — and it still hasn't evolved to anything that is "as constant", "clear", "simple" or "elegant" as the Mac — though there are lots of annoying gimmicks (like animated menus that slow down productivity, and the like). Many of the ideas on Windows were on Mac first, so the Mac out evolved Windows (PCs) when it comes to interface.

Software

Software Evolution is another form of evolution. Again, Windows is not nearly as sucky as it was in the past — so it has evolved a lot. But the Mac has evolved as well (in dozens of ways).

MacOS

PCs (Win98)

Networking

The Mac had no networking and very quickly evolved to a platform standard (AppleTalk / LocalTalk), that was not very fast, but very easy to use and setup.

AppleTalk / LocalTalk gave way to Ethernet (EtherTalk), which again, just worked. You could use either, and mix them in a company. This sped things up, and Ethernet became a standard on the Macs very early.

The Mac went through many protocol stacks. Most of these were transparent to the user (AppleTalk to MacTCP was painless), but some weren't. The transition to Open Transport was about as painful as some of the PC transitions. Now there is another transition coming. In general the transitions were smoother — but more of them. It is hard to say who was better, each got some features sooner or better than the other.

PCs started out with the goal of being a network terminal (by IBM). Despite that, networking evolution was slow and painful -- and there were many funky competing ways, which took years to smooth out.

PCs had a few proprietary solutions, like Novell or TokenRing. Later there was a transition to standardized hardware but it took longer for the software to get standardized. Things worked, but it could get pretty complex. Many pseudo standards were obsoleted — and networks had to be redone.

WinSock became the platform standard protocol (which was borrowed from UNIX with some proprietary stuff added). It worked and has been there since. It isn't as versatile as Streams (Open Transport) but is more common, and there has been less shifting in Windows, and some superior features and performance — but performance for some things have leapfrogged each other (back and forth) as well.

MacOS PCs (Win98)

Scheduler / Kernel

Mac started with a very simple scheduler. In some ways it didn't progress much at all. It got cooperative multitasking, and stayed that way. (Consistent). In other ways Mac OS could be run on Unix (A/UX, MAE), but that wasn't used much. Now there looks to be a single transition going from old style to new style (OS X and UNIX), but it has taken a long time, and there was some time while the scheduler has been long out of date. Of course the system was usable all this time, and the MacOS had some advantages over mainstream Windows (like MP support) -- but for about 2/3 the history the Mac was slightly ahead, and about 1/3 the time Windows was.

Windows started with a hybrid (Cooperative/Preemptive) scheduler. It was unusable because of memory issues for a long time. It evolved to a more Preemptive style (Win95) and got some advantages over the Mac. Of course there was 10 years before that where the Mac generally multitasked better -- and Win95 (and 98) are only steps towards the true goal, to get people to shift to WinNT. This transition started 5+ years ago, and is still not complete (probably 5 years more). So the Mac is behind on some things, but I think the transition will be smoother, faster, and one leap, instead of Windows little fragmented leaps (each with lots of little problems).

Filing System

Mac Started with a very primitive filing system (MFS) designed for a 400K floppy Disk (with no Hierarchy). This quickly (1-2 years) evolved to a much better Filing System (HFS). Years later (about the same time as Windows for their bump) the Mac evolved to a better Filing System (HFS+). The Mac also works with other Filing Systems like UFS (using OS X Server) and Windows Filing Systems to allow more compatibility. The Mac also didn't have problems with file name sizes (8.3) and other issues that plagued the PC and its file system, and the Mac deals with PC files and even has built in translation software. But of course the Mac has a few issues of its's own. HFS+ as a filing system is powerful design (and can ride on other file systems), but the implementation still needs some work and higher level API support -- but this can be put in without breaking things.

DOS started with a filing system that was called FAT -this was roughly equivalent to HFS, but more limited. The OS and computers had some problems with drive and partition issues (as well as the filing system) and there were little incremental bumps and improvements -- and not all of them were smooth. There was a migration to FAT32 that went off pretty well. With NT things got ugly in that there were multiple Filing Systems, and there is still some ambiguity on which one to choose and why, and features/ compatibility issues - but much of this was hidden by the fact that Windows didn't support external drives well (for a long time). Eventually everything will go to NTFS (I assume) which is superior to HFS+ for most things, but they have a ways to go. Windows98 does not have built in compatibility for working with other file systems (NT can for serving).

Memory

Macs started with 24 bit addressing, but jumped to 32 bit in a couple of years (1988?)

Early Macs had all shared memory space, and could only run DA's out of Applications memory. Now there is protected memory for some things, and concepts like temp mem, and Virtual Memory, and other major improvements. It got a lot better quickly -- then didn't get much else. Part of that is because it was "good enough", where Windows kept needing more to be usable. There were ways to run Mac Apps protected (like MAE), but they weren't really used often. Both Mac and Windows 98 need memory improvements (the Mac probably a smidgen more), Both are ugly (and it is really tough to say which is more ugly).

Windows started with 16 bit addressing, and has not gotten completely away from that with Win95 / 98. (Win95 supports 32 bit, but still has 16 bit code). NT will be the unified OS (in 2002?) and will finish the jump to all 32 bit.

Windows started with a memory model that was worse than the Macs. It was many years before Windows was even usable because of it. Then around '91 it got some improvements (like more protected memory support than the Mac and has better VM support which it needed since it was less efficient with memory). But Win still has global allocation spaces for variables (GDI), and other nasties. Recently the Mac has been catching up -- but both need work. NT is better, but few people (relatively) use it -and A/UX and OS X Server work similarly for the Mac (for those that use them).

Underlined text is who has evolved more, better or smoother



Of course there are many other areas I could get into. And some aren't that clear as it is -- like the Filing System. But in general the Mac made smooth but large jumps, rarely and fairly painlessly -- while Windows isn't always as elegant as that. The exception of course is the Mac jump to a better kernel -- where the jump will likely be smoother, but it is also later.

Hardware

And lastly there is hardware evolution. Now I must admit that PCs were pretty ugly to begin with, and I thought the Mac was a more elegant tool. But the Mac was a simple, elegant tool, that actually removed a lot of complexity in order to be better specialized for its task (usability). In some ways this meant the Mac started out less expandable — in other ways, not so much so. But the PC hasn't evolved that much — I mean it still looks and has lots of architectural similarites with a nearly 20 year old PC. This one isn't done because it was good to begin with, but because legacy holds the PC back.

MacOS PCs (Win98)

Started on the Motorola 68000 family of microprocessors and evolved all through that product line.

Apple made a leap to PowerPC family of microprocessor, with the smoothest microprocessor transition for a mainstream OS. Mainstream Windows (95/98) will probably never make a transition to another architecture.

Apple has added System support for DSP with their A/V Macs. They almost added (and dropped) support for Phillips TriMedia chip (a second type of DSP specializing in multimedia) — but instead they opted to add a DSP/NSP directly to the PPC (in the form of AltiVec). So far it looks like this will be a very powerful and smooth transition. There is more support, training, libraries and tools — and the single jump to AltiVec offers far more than both 1/2 jumps the PC did with MMX and MMX2.

First Macs had no expansion - quickly went to PnP expansion with NuBus and now PCI. Macs started without any card expansion slots. Moved to industry standard NuBus which started PnP slots a decade before PCs (except for Microchannel which flopped). Some incremental improvements to NuBus that worked smoothly. There was also PDS slots (early AGP), that worked but wasn't the greatest way to go. Now Apple has migrated away from all older standards and is all PCI slots. Apple may make a big jump to add in AGP support in the future. All were pretty smooth transitions.

For user input, Macs started with 1 keyboard port and 1 mouse port. Ouickly added ADB. Now moved over to full USB support and has eliminated ADB. All pretty painless transitions.

Macs started with no hard drive support but quickly jumped to SCSI. Which was better than IDE for a decade. Just as IDE start to realize real cost advantages, Apple added support. When IDE became performance competitive as well, then Apple moved over to all IDE. Both IDE

Started on the Intel x86 family of Microprocessors and Evolved all through that product line. Though the Mac started on earlier versions than Windows (but not than the PC in general)

WinNT had support for quite a few RISC machines, but cross compiles and other issues made it unmanageable (or cost ineffective) and all but one variant was killed. If MS can migrate NT to the mainstream, then they will try to migrate NT (and users) to another architecture (IA64).

Windows may add some support for MMX which is sort of an on-board DSP (years after NeXT and the Mac had them). The transition didn't go well, in that it didn't perform well enough to be compelling and all the tools weren't in place — but it is being used. MMX2 (KNI) is also added, and struggling for acceptance. The implementation, libraries, System support and tools just aren't as advanced (or compelling) as Apple's offerings — though it has beat AltiVec to market. There are other PC choices (like 3DNow) increasing ambiguity and incompatibility and slowing adoption.

Windows started with 8 bit ISA slots (stinky) and had many ugly transitions that all sort of worked. There were 16 bit ISA, and 32 bit ISA. Microchannel, and some others. Some worked well, but many people had to throw away all their cards during transitions. Now PCs support PCI, but still haven't fully dropped their anachronistic ISA legacy (transition still isn't complete). Some PCs have AGP (which is like a fast PDS) — but there are a few versions of that technology as well. PnP didn't work well until about '97 or '98 (10 years after Macs) and still isn't as good as Mac (but closer).

Windows started supporting 1 keyboard port. Mice were added later in multiple (incompatible) ways. They didn't get a peripheral bus until 10 years after Mac (via USB), and the transition to USB is taking a lot longer than it is on the Mac.



MacOS PCs (Win98)

and SCSI support on Macs is more painless than on Windows, and now USB and FireWire drives are being added to the support as well.

Macs started supporting 128k of RAM. Jumped almost immediate to 512, 2 Meg, 4 Meg and then just physical limits (as many slots as you have). In general the Macs were ahead of PC in amount of memory supported and easy of use. Now handles up to 1 GIG or more physical (with 4 Gig theoretical limit).

Windows started supporting tons of proprietary standards (MFM, SASI, etc.). They added IDE drives -- but didn't have a good way to connect external drives for a decade+. Finally, Windows got better SCSI support about 5+ years after the Mac. There were lots of quirks with drives and behavior (ATAPI issues, etc.), and things that didn't work well -- but today, drive support on PCs is pretty easy.

PC's started supporting 640k of ram, but now support as much as the Mac - with a lot of painful barriers bumped along the way (and usually broken well after the Mac). The advantage of the PC was more of them supported ECC or Parity memory — which is nearly useless for anything, but it did support it.

I will add to this list over time - and input is welcome.

Conclusion

Which computer is technologically more advanced in each of these areas is a more complex, and requires a lot more effort to explain than a simple table. I hope that the rest of this site helps you to understand each of those issues better -- but this is just meant to give you an idea of the basics.

I do believe there are very small areas where Windows is superior, especially for small areas of time. But many of those areas are often small and insignificant overall, and over-hyped to the point of being ridiculous. An operating system is the collection of all its parts - while MS's marketing tries to program people that the only parts that are important are the one or two areas that they happen to be doing slightly better at a given time. When Apple surpasses them in those areas, again, they change what is the really critical parts of an OS. Unfortunately most users aren't computer savvy enough to know all the details -- and some buy into the marketing too much.

In general, evolution in the Windows arena was a painful and frequent process (often done to try to catch up with the Mac). In general, evolution on the Mac is required less often and goes smoother. But there are lumps, and glides on both sides. There are cases where Windows jumped ahead -- but they weren't always good "ahead". Sometimes they were just "beta-testers" that dealt with all the bugs and quirks, and once things got working properly (after two or three generations of bumps, bruises and false starts) then Apple would jump in and do the transition once correctly and be out ahead again. Much of the time it was Apple doing something like ADB, or NuBus (PnP self configuring slots) and it taking 5 or 10 years for PCs to start the transition to catch up (with many thumps along the way). Even in those cases, the PC would finally create a comparable technology a decade later (like USB or PCI), and then Apple still succeeded in jumping in and adopting a technology smoother and more quickly, and beating the PC's to conclusion. (The conclusion being a complete transition to the better technology, to the point where you could drop support for the older one). Being a smaller market has advantages and often that includes being able to change directions faster, better and more universally.

So while there have been some bumps on Mac transitions, and some smooth transitions in the PC market — and while there has been some minor cases where the PC got a technology (concept) first (for the few early adopters, quirks and all) and it took a year or two for the Mac to leapfrog - I would not trade the Mac's easy evolutions for the PC's complex, more frequent, and more torturous transitions! If only more people understood the realities of all this.

Go to http://www.MacKiDo.com for more insights on computers and the Mac.



"Kindergarten Success Starter" A Review of "The Playroom" and "James Discovers Math"

by Ron Johnson

RECENTLY acquired a copy of the above titled educational software in return for which I agreed to author a review of the package. The program comes with two CD-ROMs and an instruction manual. It is advertised as appropriate for four to six year olds. The program is installable on a Mac or a PC. Although I am a diehard Mac fan, I did find the installation procedure on the PC quite easy.

The two disks are titled "The Playroom" and "James Discovers Math." In the playroom, two mice (their names are Ginger and Pepper) lead you through the various games. The opening screen shows a playroom filled with a wall clock, record player, curtained window, circular trap door, books, computer, sleeping baby rhino, building blocks, fishbowl, and toybox. Moving the mouse and clicking on each item brings up a new scene. (A small door at the lower right allows the user to return to the playroom at any time.) For example, clicking on the clock brings up a large clock shaped like a clown's head. A smaller window shows the time in hours. A small scene shows whether it's night or day. The child is challenged to tell the time from the hands on the clock dial. Each time the dial is clicked, the time is reset. If you click on the computer, a monitor and keyboard become the scene. Eleven crates appear with a word below each one. If a crate is selected, the child is expected to spell the associated word by depressing each key on the screen using the mouse. If the word is misspelled, Pepper shows the correct key. A slide bar allows more difficult words to appear. Each time a game is concluded, the child is entertained

"The opening screen shows a playroom filled with a wall clock, record player, curtained window, circular trap door, books, computer, sleeping baby rhino, building blocks, fishbowl, and toybox.

Moving the mouse and clicking on each item brings up a new scene."

with animation and sound.

In "James Discovers Math," the home scene is a kitchen. James is a wide-eyed boy reading a book. Other objects include a checkerboard, refrigerator, blocks, TV, cuckoo clock, toy ship, colored pencils, bulletin board, and fruit bowl. Again, clicking on an item brings up a new scene. Clicking on the toy boat brings up a game where crates on the boat display different geometric shapes. The corresponding shape in the background

must be clicked. When the boat is fully loaded, it sails away. Clicking colored pencils invokes a game where different critters must be measured. Clicking on the refrigerator calls up a game where different shapes are fitted to an outline of a refrigerator magnet. In the bulletin board, you start with a basic head shape and add features (e.g., ears, nose, mouth, eyes) according to the computer directions to select the small, medium or large sized object.

The instruction manual is full of helpful hints for parents on how to enrich the learning and adjust the controls. The graphics are well done (QuickTime 2.5 must be loaded) holding the child's attention. The voices and sounds are state of the art.

This is all well and good from an adult's perspective. But, the real test comes from a child in the target age group. In my recent visit to California, I subjected my four year old Grandson, Jacob, to experience the game. Every doting grandparent loves to boast of their grandchild's abilities and I'm no different. Jacob has demonstrated superior form recognition in expertly putting together jigsaw puzzles. Plus, he was already familiar with the use of a mouse in computer games. Jake quickly became absorbed in the different games. He quickly figured out how to move from game to game. In a short, two-day visit, Jake repeatedly asked for his parents' permission to play the games. Jake even expressed a preference for the Kindergarten Success starter over his other games. Based on this grandfather's observation, Broderbund has hit the mark in making the games both entertaining and educational. (When young Jacob enters kindergarten, he will be well versed in spelling and math, and the teacher will be challenged to hold his attention, I feel.)

From the Web site of the Annapolis Apple Core (Slice of WAP)



Rights of Spring

by Charles Gagliardi

VERY MARCH, major companies mail annual reports to their shareholders. Along with this report, each shareholder receives an announcement for the annual meeting. Shareholders are told the issues to be decided upon and given the opportunity to vote. Voting is equal—one vote per share of stock. The more shares you own, the more voting rights you get.

Corporate democracy in action.

Voting is the main purpose of these meetings. Some meetings are held in major financial centers in New York or Los Angeles; others are conducted in more obscure locations, such as Raritan Valley Community College in North Branch, New Jersey. Since my plans for the last Tuesday in April do not include a drive to Jersey to vote my 10 shares in person, I would normally mark my proxy and return it by mail. This year, however, my company offered me the option to vote by Internet. At my computer, I dialed my service provider and went to www.proxyvote.com. The site checked the security level provided by my browser. A message informed me that 32-bit encryption was sufficient, and I would be allowed to submit my vote electronically. I was asked to enter the 12-digit control number printed on my proxy. After verifying that I was authorized to vote, my ballot appeared on the screen.

I was given a choice: I could simply endorse the recommendations made by my board of directors with a single mouse click. Instead, I decided to review the issues individually and vote by selecting radio buttons. The first issue was election of a Board of Directors. A list of names appeared where I could accept the slate as presented or withhold my vote for any or all of the named individuals. Directors receive \$38,000 per year plus \$1,200 for each Board meeting they attend. For that sum, I would gladly take a day off, even if it meant

"This year, however, my company offered me the option to vote by Internet. At my computer, I dialed my service provider and went to www.proxyvote.com. The site checked the security level provided by my browser."

having to go to New Jersey.

Unfortunately, there was no space for write-ins. I chose to accept the list as shown.

The next issue was selection of an independent auditor. Did I want Arthur Andersen?

Heck, why not? I checked the FOR box.

At the end were proposals made by individual shareholders. In the past I voted on philosophical issues

such as apartheid and the environment. Today my options involved only financial and procedural matters. One shareholder proposal sought to eliminate bonuses for executive officers. Another wanted to put an employee on the Board of Directors. As the CEO of Electronic Pencil, I recognize the value of extra compensation for superior performance and routinely vote myself an annual bonus. Why should this company be any different? As for placing an employee on the Board, why not? My company has

After making my choices, I entered my e-mail address to request confirmation of my vote.

Then I clicked the submit button. The screen presented me with a review page to show my choices. After I clicked OK, the computer acknowledged that my vote was cast. I returned to my home page to check my mail. The service retrieved two messages, the second of which was confirmation of my vote.

I found this computer experience easy, and I recommend it to all shareholders who have the opportunity to cast votes by the Internet.

From the May 1999 The Pulp, newsletter of the Hartford (CT) User Group Exchange.

COMPUTER CAMP

Time to sign upnow!!!

PI FILLINGS-THE CD (version 5) now available. See page 90, and order form on page 95.



Highlights of Pi Fillings 5.0

(see page 11 for full list of offerings)

Blue Mac Updates contains system software updates to the ever popular iMac and new Blue and White G3 computers as well as updates to the rest of the G3 line of PowerMacs.

Please read Differences Among iMacs and iMac Decision Table inside iMac Updates so that you will know which updates you need.

iMac Updates

- Firmware Update: The iMac Firmware Update should be installed on all iMacs to prevent problems with starting up your computer. Please read Differences Among iMacs and iMac Decision Table inside iMac Updates.
- Update 1.1: This update improves the iMac's ability to identify USB devices when starting up, improves the startup time when many USB devices are connected, and enables new USB solutions. You don't have to install iMac Update 1.0 before you install iMac Update 1.1.
- iMac CD Update 1.0: The iMac CD Firmware Update reduces the amount of vibration caused by certain CDs in the internal CD-ROM drive. This vibration is typically caused by unbalanced CDs when spinning at higher speeds in the internal CD-ROM drive. This vibration may cause the drive to have difficulty reading the CD.
- v34-Only Modem Script: There are many factors that may cause an attempted modem connection to fail.
 One of the more common causes is that the phone lines being used to make the connection are too noisy to

sustain a connection of speeds above 33.6 kbps. In some cases the modem will not connect at all, while in other cases the modem will connect, only to drop the connection after a few minutes. If you are having difficulty making and maintaining connections, try the iMac Internal 56k (v.34 Only) script. This script forces the modem to connect at 33.6 kbps or lower speeds. These connections are more robust in situations where the phone line quality is marginal.

- iMac/USB Epson Printer Drivers
- iMate Driver 1.0.4: The iMate driver version 1.0.4 adds support for the Edmark TouchWindow and adds some modest speed improvements. In addition, it should fix keyboard language issues some users were experiencing in previous releases. If you're upgrading from a previous version, remove both the iMate Enabler and the iMate USB Module from your Extensions folder, and replace them with the new iMate USB Driver
- Nanosaur Updater: You may be using the game Nanosaur which is found on your iMac CD. This folder contains the updates to that game. The instructions and all the different pieces you need to update the orginal are here.

Blue G3 Updates

• ATI Rage 128 3D Accelerator Updater: The files included in this update provide improved 2D and 3D acceleration for the ATI RAGE 128 graphic accelerator card shipping in some PowerMac G3's.

- G3 Firmware Update 1.0.2:Install the Power Macintosh G3 Firmware Update on all Power Macintosh G3 Desktop systems to achieve improved PCI performance. Follow these instructions. (You may want to print the instructions first.) Note: After you upgrade your firmware, you may need to restore some of your preferences because the updater resets the computer's parameter RAM (PRAM). For more information about setting preferences and about PRAM, see Mac OS Help in the electronic documentation installed on your computer's hard disk.
- Ultra2 SCSI Firmware 1.1: If your (blue and white) Power Macintosh G3 or Macintosh Server G3 came with a single channel Ultra2 low voltage differential (LVD) SCSI card, run this updater to install firmware on the card that will yield more stable system performance. The new firmware is necessary to correct occasional problems related to cable termination that can occur when internal and external hard disk drives are connected to the card.
- Epson USB Drivers: Drives for Epson printers.

Other G-Series Updates

- GameSprockets 1.5: The update includes DrawSprocket 1.1.4, InputSprocket 1.4, NetSprocket 1.1.1 and SoudSprocket 1.0;
- DrawSprocket 1.1.4: DrawSprocket provides support for viewing game images, including setting screen resolution and color depth, choosing a monitor (on computers with multiple monitors), accelerating screen updates, and other features.
- InputSprocket 1.4: InputSprocket 1.4 provides support for using joysticks, keyboards, mice, and other input devices when playing games on your Macintosh computer.
 - NetSprocket 1.1.1:



NetSprocket lets you play games with other players over an AppleTalk or TCP/IP network.

- SoundSprocket 1.0: SoundSprocket lets you hear 3D sound effects in some applications with only two speakers connected to your computer.
- G3 CD Update 1.0: The G3 CD Update places new firmware on certain CD-ROM drive mechanisms. This new firmware eliminates an issue of long delays occurring during wakeup from sleep. This wakeup problem has only been observed in certain types of Power Macintosh G3 models, with a certain model of CD-ROM drive.
- DVD SW Update 1.1: This package includes a software update for use with the Macintosh PowerBook G3 Series and the Power Macintosh G3 desktop computers for DVD owners in the United States and Canada.
- Modem Updater 1.3.5:This updater supports the internal modem which came with your PowerBook G3 Series or iMac computer.

This software bundle contains: new modem firmware for the internal 56K modem; new modem scripts (CCL's); new PowerBook G3 Series Modem extension.

- Global Village 56k Updater:These updaters support the internal modem which came with PowerMacintosh G3 (Desktop or Minitower, or Power Macintosh 6500 series computers. These updaters DO NOT support the modem in the iMac or the new Power Macintosh G3 (Blue and White). Note: Some Power Macintosh 6500 systems shipped with an internal 33.6Kbps modem. These modems are not supported by these updaters.
- PB G3-series Modem 1.0.2: Change the sound monitor source to 'None' while powering the modem on or off in order to prevent the 'pop' sound.

At close time, restore the sound monitor source to whatever it was at open time, unless the user has changed it in the meantime. Improved power on/off and reset strategy to recover from possible modem error conditions. All PowerBook G3 Series computers with the Apple built in modem should upgrade to version 1.0.2 of the modem extension.

- FireWire 2.0: FireWire 2.0 can improve the quality of video recorded from blue and white Power Macintosh G3 computers to DV devices. FireWire 2.0 also contains new services that enable the use of FireWire disk drives, printers, and other new devices.
- USB Overdrive 1.1: The USB Overdrive is a universal USB driver that handles all USB mice, trackballs, joysticks and gamepads from any manufacturer and lets you configure them either globally or on an applicationspecific basis. It reads all kinds of wheels, buttons, switches and controls and supports scrolling, keyboard emulation, launching and complex macros as well as all the usual stuff like clicking, control-clicking and so forth. The USB Overdrive can easily handle several USB devices at once.
- USB Storage Support 1.3:USB includes the notion of Class drivers, a set of software components generally delivered by Operating System vendors that are able to communicate with not just one, but many different USB devices of a particular kind. This enables any number of compliant devices to be plugged in and start working immediately without the need to install additional software. Several Class Drivers are already included in Mac OS for its computers with USB, including a hub class driver and a composite class driver. Over time, Apple expects to offer new and updated Class drivers for USB. The Mass Storage Support software represents one of these class drivers and

is intended to support devices that meet the USB Mass Storage Class specification. This software consists of the two system extensions USB Mass Storage Extension and USB Mass Storage Support.

Essential Utilities contains the current version of the most requested general purpose utilities

- Adobe Acrobat Reader 4.0, by Adobe Systems: gives you access to documents in their original forms, independent of computer platform. You can view, navigate, print any Portable Document Format (PDF) file.
- Apple Disk Copy 6.3.3: will mount disk images on your desktop, make exact copies of floppies from a disk image, convert one format to another, and create a disk image from a mounted volume or folder.
- Apple System Profiler 2.1.2, by Apple Computer: learn what is inside your Macintosh.
- BBEdit Lite 4.1: the popular plain text and HTML editor. Freeware.
- · Virus Utilities: contains Disinfectant 3.7.1, by John Norstad, the antivirus utility for your Macintosh; and WormScanner, a utility which scans for and deletes known Autostart worm files. It will also alert you to suspicious files. Freeware.
- First Aids:
- •• First Aid 8.2 is a diagnostic to examine the directory structure of your hard drive. It will compare the directory catalog of your hard drive with the actual contents of the drive and attempt to repair any errors it finds.
- •• Profile First Aid: is a utility to examine and correct ICC profiles installed in the "ColorSync Profiles" folder of your system folder.



- Finder Pop 1.7.7: is a control panel which extends the Mac OS 8 Finder's contextual menus. It greatly simplifies navigating around your hard drive. Shareware fee: \$8.00.
- GURU 2.7.1, by Newer Technologies: is an application which provides you with information concerning memory upgrades for every model of Macintosh computer, LaserWriter printer and many Macintosh clones. There is a memory integrity test to check your RAM, a comprehensive glossary, and other neat stuff. Freeeware.
- Iomega Tools, by Iomega: ver 1.1.3 (PPC) and 5.5.1 (SCSI Only) are included.
- Stuffit Drag and Drop (5 Series), by Aladin Systems: contains the two tools you need to compress (stuff) a file you wish to send to someone or open (expand) a compressed file sent to you. Freeware.
- TechTool 1.1.8, by Micromat: is a handy utility which can rebuild the desktop on your computer, zap the paramater RAM, and test for damaged system files. Freeware.
- PowerMac Emergency Handbook, by Apple Computer: It is in PDF format

Not So Essential Stuff

- Apple Memory Guide, by Apple Computer: contains memory upgrade information for all Macintosh computers and LaserWriter printers. It is in PDF format.
- DragThing 2.6, by James Thomson: is an application designed to tidy up the icons littering your desktop.
- InformINIT 8.1, by Dan Frakes: provides information on all those control panels and extensions—from both Apple and third-party vendors—that are found in your system folder.

Shareware fee is \$15.00.

- MagicBullets, by Bill Karsh: is an email quoting and text styling tool. Shareware fee is \$5.00.
- Make Self-mounting images, by Frederic Blondiau: a small drag and drop utility to create self-mounting images (.smi files). Freeware.
- Network Watching Tools: examine your connection to either an AppleTalk or Ethernet network. TRAWL for AppleTalk; MacTCP Watcher; MacTCP Trace; IPNetWatcher; and Net Tools for Ethernet networks. Shareware.
- Prestissimo 1.0.1: is a Control Panel for controlling all of the Mac OS 8.5 new features such as applications palette, keyboard shortcuts, and scroll bar appearance. Freeware.
- ramBuctious 1.3, by Elden Wood & Bob Clark: a convenient way to achieve high performance in many applications. Use normal applications memory; create multiple disks; save contents to a real file; and each can be made to mount automatically on startup. Shareware fee: \$12.00.
- File Smiler: turns your files and folders into Self-mounting Image files using Apple's Disk Copy 6.3.

Internet Essentials

Anarchie Pro 3.5: is an FTP client for use in locating and transferrring files across the internet. This version adds the ability to transfer by the HTTP protocol as well as FTP, which can be useful if you are maintaining a web site. It is capable of resuming an interrupted download if the source site supports that feature in its FTP.

Claris Emailer 1.1v3: is an email client for use with an internet connection. It was the commercial version of Claris Emailer until Claris made this

one free as they were preparing to release v2.0. A very good client, it is able to handle multiple email accounts if needed.

Eudora Light 3.1.3: is a freeware email client. It is related to, but has fewer features than the commercial version, Eudora Pro. You have to have an internet connection to use it. Some people like it over Claris Emailer.

Fetch 3.0.3: is an FTP client from Dartmouth. It is useful for transferring files over the internet by the FTP protocol. It has some features that distinguish it from Anarchie. For one thing it maintains only a single FTP session when transferring multiple files while Anarchie will open multiple sessions. This may be significant with certain host sites that restrict you to a single session connection.

Internet Config 2.0.2: is almost the same as the Internet Control Panel in Mac OS 8.5 and higher. They both use the same extension as their engine, but they have somewhat different human interfaces. They use the same preference file, so you can actually use both. There are some feature differences. Requires Mac OS 7.1 or later.

MT-NewsWatcher 2.4.4: is a derivative of John Norstad's Newswatcher. It is used for reading news groups from the internet. It features multithreading permitting it to handle downloading multiple groups at the same time and letting you read one group while others are downloading in the background.

Netscape

Navigator 4.0.8 PPC: is a slim application for browsing the Internet and doing FTP file transfers over the Internet. It does not have email or news reading capabilities in it ... for this you use a real email or newsreader program. This version of Navigator is for Power Macs only. Communicator 4.5.1 PPC: is the com-



plete package of internet functions: browsing, file transferring, emailing, and news reading all in one somewhat more memory-hungry application. It is for PowerMacs only. There are more pieces that go into this package which you can download from Netscape if you find a need for them — calendar, conference, etc.

Netscape Plugins: offers several collections of plugins for netscape to add certain capabilities to Netscape. Explore these to see what interests you.

NiftyTelnet 1.1: is an Internet terminal program that lets you connect with sites that support the Telnet protocol. You can use it to connect with our own TCS bulletin board system. It is nice and quite slim on memory requirements.

Less Essential - More Optional

iSearch 1.2.1: is a very fast text search application. It lets you search documents, folders, disks, or CDs for a string of text.

iCab: contains information about an up and coming new browser for the internet. It is fast, has a small memory requirement, and still fits on a floppy. Yet it does most everything that Netscape and Internet Explorer do. At this point it is in public beta testing. The info here shows you where to get the latest available version if you have an interest.

Navigator Enhancer 1.3: is an application that lets you modify the generally useless buttons in Navigator 2.x or 3.x. You can change them to point to your own favorites. This utility does NOT work on 4.x or later versions of Netscape Navigator.

Net-Print 8.1: adds a special Print menu to your menu bar. You can quickly print pages you have visited right from within your browser. It can be very handy.

Netscape History: is a small utility that will work with Netscape Navigator users up through 3.x (and Internet Explorer users up to 2.x). It lets you browse visited pages offline.

Sherlock Stuff: contains a collection of some 285 plugins for the Sherlock search engine in Mac OS 8.5 and later. It also has a utility for testing the integrity of a plugin and other utilities for managing the plugins and creating sets to switch between somewhat like Extensions Manager can do.

URL Manager Pro 2.5.1: is a utility for managing your collection of URLs.

Web Devil 3.5: is a utility for downloading a web page or site with all the links, graphics, etc. You can then view the page offline as it was online.

Mail Siphon 1.1: Did you ever get a monster email that made your mailbox take forever to open or forever to download? Mail Siphon can be your answer ... delete that bummer. It lets you pick and choose what to do with each piece of mail on the server without downloading them all as most email clients will do. VERY HANDY for email management.

Graphic Utilities

GIF Converter 2.4.4: is a graphic utility that lets you work with and modify raster graphics (bit-mapped graphics). You can view them, change their appearance, change the file format, or print these graphics.

Graphic Converter 3.6.2: is a great utility for converting cross-platform pictures from one format to another. It also has functions to let you manipulate the graphics, it will perform such conversions on a complete folder full of files at one time.

JPEGView 3.3.1: is for viewing JPEG graphic images. Very handy as a helper application to your browser.

Mac OS Updates

This folder contains updates to Mac OS system software. System 7.5.3 is a complete operating system. Mac OS 7.5.5, Mac OS 7.6.1, Mac OS 8.1, and Mac OS 8.6 are updates only. If you do not own the basic system, each is available at 1+800/293-6617.

In the OS 8.6 Extras Folder you will find:

- Apple Remote Access 3.1.3: Replaces OT/PPP control panel. You can't use it unless you are running Mac OS 8.6. This is an update to the version inside the OS 8.6 installer. ARA 3.1.3 client requires Open Transport 2.0 to function.
- Apple Script Extras: A script menu, OSA Menu, and example scripts are included to help you to use and learn AppleScript. The More Sample Scripts folder contains additional script collections designed for use with OSA menu.
- OpenGL® for Macintosh: OpenGL for Macintosh is a set of code libraries that enables your computer to display three-dimensional graphics using applications designed to take advantage of OpenGL. The following is required to install and run OpenGL for Macintosh: A PowerPC™ based computer with a minimum of 32 megabytes of memory (RAM), and a Mac with OS System 8.1 or later.
- Open Transport 2.0: Open Transport 2.0 is supported on system software version 8.5 or later. Do not install on earlier versions of the Mac OS.
- PlainTalk 1.5.4: PlainTalk is a collection of software programs that let your Macintosh speak written text and respond to spoken commands. PlainTalk 1.5.4 includes English Textto-Speech, Mexican Spanish Text-to-Speech, and English Speech Recognition.



In addition to the system updates, you will find folders containing:

- Apple Data Detectors 1.0.2: now can detect internet addresses. Also resolves the Control-Key conflict experienced by those using version 1.0.1.
- Drive Setup: updates the software that allows your computer to communicate with its Apple hard drive. Whenever you update your operating system, you should also update the hard drive driver. This is the utility to do that.
- LocalTalk & LaserWriter Bridge 2.1: now you have a way to share LocalTalk-only devices on an Ethernet or Token Ring network.
- Open Transport & PPP: contains OT 1.1.2, the network and communications system software for a Mac, and PPP 1.0 which enables you to connect your computer to a remote TCP/IP network [such as the Internet]. IF you are told you need them, they are right here.
- Printer Driver Updates: if you update your system, you should also update your printer driver(s). Updated printer drivers from third-party companies Epson and Hewlett Packard, and scanner drivers from Hewlett Packard and Umax are in the Third Party Updates folder. iMac printer drivers are found in the Blue Macs folder.
- SerialDMA Update 2.1: replacement driver for those with an incompatability that prevents serial devices, like digital cameras, from making an initial connection.
- Video Board Drivers: make it possible for G3 PowerBooks to display the same resolution as found on an attached external monitor.
- Apple Telecom: contains the programs and scripts you need to use

Apple Telecom with Mac OS 8.

- Apple Displays 1.7.1: updates the display software for a range of new Apple monitors. Be sure to read the ReadMe files in this folder.
- OS Runtime for Java 2.1.2: is a significant improvement in Apple's implementation of the Java Virtual Machine.
- ColorSync 2.6.1: is the latest version of Apple Computer's color management architecture.
- OS/X Server Updates: These are the latest updates to X Server. In addition, there are lots of Readmes to help convince your friends to convert as well.
- QuickTime for Java: This script installs the latest build of the QuickTime for Java libraries into the current active System Folder.
- Scanner 4.3: is a new version of the driver for Apple Scanners that addresses a campatibility problem with some PCI SCSI cards including the SCSI card available as an option for the Power Macintosh G3 (Blue and White).

Third-Party Updates contains updates to current versions of four general purpose applications and updated drivers for peripherals. In each case, you must own the basic program.

Applications

- AppleWorks 5.0.3: is the update to ClarisWorks 5.0v1. It both updates the ClarisWorks program to v3 and changes the name to AppleWorks.
- HyperCard: contains the new player 2.4.1.
- Norton Updates: contains the complete update to Norton Utilities 4.0 to create 4.0.3 and the update to Norton AntiVirus which creates version 5.0.3.

- Microsoft Patches: contains a complete set of patches and updates for the Microsoft family of Macintosh products. It also includes the new PowerPoint 98 Viewer, the Combined Updates for Office 98, and the Office 98 FileMaker Pro Importer.
- Palm Pilot Applications: contains the Palm MacPac v2 Installer and the Fix for USB Users.

All Sorts of Drivers

All Sorts of Drivers contains updated drivers for everything but iMac (USB) printers. They are found in the Blue Macs folder. Here you will find:

- Hewlett-Packard printers
- Epson printer drivers
- Adobe printer driver 8.5.1
- Hewlett-Packard scanners
- Epson scanners
- UMAX scanners
- Camera drivers from Apple and Olympus

(order form, p. 95)

What is Shareware?

Other than the system software from Apple Computer and applications from Netscape and Adobe, the programs in this collection are Shareware. Shareware is a means of distributing software that lets you use the software before committing your money. It eliminates middlemen, so you get quality software at a good prices. When you get a shareware program, you have the opportunity to try it for short period of time to see if it does what you need. After trying it, you are on your honor to either send the registration fee to the author or stop using the program.

Please support the authors' request for a shareware fee if you decide to add the program to your software library. It is important to encourage softwar developers to use this channel by paying them for their efforts.

Washington Apple Pi Washington Apple Pi CD Order Form 12022 Parklawn Drive Pi Fillings (version 5) Rockville, MD 20852 301-984-0300 Name ☐ Check/Money Order ☐ Credit Card Address____ Card Number _____ City/State/Zip _____ Card Expiration _____ Phone (day)____ Member Number____ Number of CDs ____ x \$10 (plus \$2 shipping) = Total cost \$___

Classifieds

Classified advertisements can be placed by mailing copy to the business office of Washington Apple Pi, Ltd., 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852. Be sure to include your WAP membership number and indicate area codes with your phone numbers. Ads must be received by the ad copy due date listed in the calendar page for that month in order to be included in the appropriate issue. Any ads postmarked after that time will be included at the discretion of the editor. Cost is \$2.00/line (40 characters per line), maximum 12 lines. Members of Washington Apple Pi, Ltd., may place ads up to three lines at no charge. The editor reserves the right to refuse any ads deemed inappropriate.

Services Law Office of Richard S. Sternberg

A General Practice of Law since 1984 General Civil & Criminal Litigation Employment, Labor & Civil

Rights Personal Injury & Auto Accidents **Business and Corporate Practice**

Domestic Relations Wills & Probate Admitted DC, MD, VA & Fed. Courts First consultation free and

discount rates with valid Pi membership (202) 638-2300

-Macintosh Trainer/Consultant Available for Hire.

I currently subcontract to many local Mac schools. Hire me directly and save. I teach: Excel, Word, Quark, PageMaker, Illustrator, MS Project, and more. References available. Alan Stillman: 703-370-5505 or Toll Free 800-958-2907; email at ,gaiacomm@his.com>.

-Consultant: to teach Photoshop, Adobe Dimensions, Illustrator (beginner through advanced techniques). Carol O'Connor (703) 430-5881.

For Sale

-Computers on Demand Used Macs, Powerbooks & Peripher-

als. We Buy, Sell, Trade, Repair & Upgrade all Mac Equipment. Call for Quotes. All Major Credit Cards Accepted (301) 718-0822

-ClarisWorks Users Group Discount. Loyal WAP members receive a \$5 a year discount on their CWUG (ClarisWorks User Group) membership and renewals as a benefit of their WAP membership. WAP Members must identify themselves as such and then deduct \$5 from the regular \$39 (printed ClarisWorks Journal) or \$34 (electronic ClarisWorks Journal) membership dues when they join or renew. Contact the ClarisWorks Users Group directly at Box 701010, Plymouth, MI 48170; toll-free at (888) 781-CWUG; Fax: (734) 454-1965; Email: <membership@cwug.org> or web site http://www.cwug.org.

Help Offered

-Hire Me! Tech/Computer expert looking for work.

I have 19 years of computer experience and have worked for some of the biggest organizations in the world including Toyota, Chevron and The National Institutes of Health. I'm also an official Apple Demo Rep. I am looking for Macintosh oriented computer administrative work. Contact me at 301or email 315-9288 VicNaz1@aol.com for a copy of my. resume.

Washington Apple Pi, Ltd. 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852

Membership Application Please print or type:		
Name	_ Phone # (H)	Phone # (W)
Company		
Occupation		
Please answer a few questions for that you use on a regular basis. Apple II, II+ Apple IIe, IIc Apple IIc+ Apple II GS Laser 128 Franklin Apple III (SARA) Mac Plus, 512e Mac SE Mac SE Mac SE30, Mac IIx Mac Portable Mac LC (series) Mac Classic (series) G3 Other	 □ LISA □ Mac II □ Mac IIci, cx □ Mac IIsi □ Mac IIfx □ Mac VX □ Mac PowerBook □ Mac Duo □ Quadra (all) □ Centris (all) □ PowerMac □ Newton 	WAP has many Special Interest Groups (SIGs) and activities. Fill in letter next to area of interest J=Join Group, V=Volunteer AppleWorks SIG HOTLINE Apple II GS SIG HyperTalk SIG Apple III SIG Mac Programmers Art SIG SIG CAD SIG Database SIG NOVA Educators Disabled SIG Mac/Apple Users SIG EdSIG (education)_ QuickTime SIG Excel SIG Game SIG Telecommunications SIG (TCS) Women's SIG Hotline contact for
Enclose check or money orde Basic Membership—1 year Student rate* for 1 year For other options please add co WAP Bulletin Board Syster WAP Bulletin Board Syster Ist class mail (U.S.) \$17 Airmail to Canada, Mexico Cental America \$20 Airmail to Europe & South Airmail to Asia & elsewher Surface to Europe, Asia & Total ence *Please enclose photocopy of co ** Access to the TCS is continged current home telephone numerous	\$49 \$42 Frect amounts In (TCS)** with e-mail \$2 Im (TCS)** with Internet In America \$38 Ire \$48 I elsewhere \$18 I closed \$ Irrent student ID. In the on WAP having a	Member kit (1 only) Apple II Apple II GS Apple III Mac 400k Mac 800 k
		Applicant signature and date

Pi Fillings Version 5: Bondi Blue

The first version of Pi Fillings aimed (mostly) at Pi members with Power Macs, Pi Fillings Version 5 (Bondi Blue) is filled with Mac OS updates (including the massive Mac OS 8.6 update); "optional extras" such as updates to Java, Open Transport, ColorSync, LaserWriter drivers, and Power Mac G3 ROM updates; some updates to Mac OS X Server; zillions of printer driver and applications updates; software for the Pi's Explorer Internet service and TCS bulletin board service, a touching video message from a motion picture star; Internet essentials; essential utilities; some interesting diversions — in all, more than a billion bytes worth of stuff filling a 650 megabyte CD-ROM. A partial table of contents appears as the background pattern on this page.

WASHINGTON APPLE PI

"Pi Fillings" CD-ROM
Featuring Mac OS 8.6 Updater
(and close relatives)

How to get it: Pi Fillings Version 5 is available for \$10 at Pi General Meetings, or for \$12 (including postage) if you call the Pi office at (301) 984-0300 and place an order, or if you send a check to the Pi office. You can also place an order over the Internet by visiting the Pi store at: http://store.wap.org

April Shower of Savings Promotions



iMac" - 51,199 FREE 32MB Memory FREE while-you-wait Installation

Blueberry, Grape, Tangerine and Strawberry in Stock

Epson Stylus 740, SuperDisk, USB Zip Drives & Floppy Disk Drives in Stock.



PowerBook® G3 from \$1999

FREE Carrying Case (*99 Value)

FREE Battery (3200 Value)

Mail in for FREE 64MB Memory or Virtual PC 98.



MacOS 8.5 Free T-Shirt Free Mac Bible

Mail for FREE Tomb Raider II or Tomb Raider Gold



Power Macintosh® G3 from \$1599

Mail in for FREE Internal Fax Modem or Internal 100MB Zip Drive.

\$100 Mail in rebate if purchased with Apple Studio Display 17

(c) 1999 MacUpgrades, Inc. Apple, Macintosh, Power Macintosh, PowerBook are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. All other trademarks property of their owners. All prices quoted are subject to change with out notice. Not responsible for typos. Prices and Promotions valid until at least 4/24/99.

macUpgrades

www.macupgrades.com

email: info@macupgrades.com 6931 Arlington Road • Bethesda, MD Mon-Thurs 10-6, Fri 10-5 Saturday: 11-4

301-907-0300



Apple Specialist

Washington Apple Pi, Ltd

12022 Parklawn Drive Rockville, MD 20852 July / August 1999

Periodical Postage rates paid at Rockville, MD